Application for an Environmental Authorisation for the Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Complex and Associated Infrastructure, Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, North West Province

Scoping Report

SAMRAD Reference Number: NW-00150-MR/102

Report Prepared for

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited

Report Number 454591/Scoping Report

Report Prepared by

November 2015

Application for an Environmental Authorisation for the Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Complex and Associated Infrastructure, Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, North West Province

Scoping Report

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd.
Block A, Menlyn Woods Office Park
291 Sprite Avenue
Faerie Glen
Pretoria 0081
South Africa

e-mail: acaddick@srk.co.za
website: www.srk.co.za

Tel: +27 (0) 12 361 9821
Fax:+27 (0) 12 361 9912

SRK Project Number 454591/Scoping Report

November 2015

Compiled by:

Andrew Caddick
Environmental Scientist

Email: acaddick@srk.co.za

Peer Reviewed by:

Dr Andrew Wood
Partner

Authors:

Andrew Caddick; Manda Hinsch; Dr Andrew Wood

Executive Summary

The Styldrift No. 1 Shaft Mine Complex (SMC) has an existing Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), issued in March 2008, for its mining operation (Reference Number: NW30/5/1/2/3/2/1/(312) EM) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act no 22 of 2008) (MPRDA) and an existing Water Use Licence (WUL), Licence Number: 26031507, issued under the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA).

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat) plans to extend its operations on the Styldrift 90 JQ farm with the construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Complex (Styldrift No. 2 Shaft) and associated infrastructure. The surface and underground activities associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will take place on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ.

RBPlat intends to undertake the following environmental legal processes:

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and EMPr in terms of the NEMA and associated Regulations (General Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 – 985) of 2014;
- EIA and EMPr in terms of the NEM:WA and associated Regulations;
- EIA/EMPr in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) and associated Regulations (GNR 921 Category A and B) of 2013; and
- IWULA and accompanying Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP) under the NWA.

The reports and documentation from the above process will be compiled and finalised for submission to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for consideration and decision making. The DMR and Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) will consult with other government authorities as required in terms of Section 24(K) of the NEMA.

Who is conducting the EIA/EMPr?

SRK Consulting SA (Pty) Ltd (SRK) has been appointed by RBPlat as an independent consultant to conduct the EIA and WUL process. SRK will also undertake the public involvement component of the EIA/EMPr to meet the requirements of the NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA.

The EIA/EMPr will be prepared in accordance with the NEMA regulations (GNR 982) and the associated listed activities GNR 983, GNR 984 and GNR 985 printed in terms of NEMA (2014) as well as the NEM:WA and associated Regulation GNR 633, Category A and Category B.

SRK will compile and submit an IWULA as well as an IWWMP to the DWS for authorisation in terms of the same appointment by RBPlat.

Who will evaluate the EIA/EMPr?

Before the proposed development can proceed, approval has to be obtained from the regulatory authorities. The Scoping Report will be submitted to the DMR for review. The identified applicable government departments will then advise the project team as to how the project should proceed for the impact assessment phase of the project. The impact assessment phase will entail detailed specialist investigations, reporting and further stakeholder involvement. Only once a final EIA/EMPr is submitted to DMR can a decision be taken as to whether the project may proceed or not.

Description of the Proposed Development

It is anticipated that the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will include, but not limited to, the following key components:

- Shaft complex with associated infrastructure;
- Concentrator plant and concentrator start-up stockpile;
- Construction of a Tailings Storage Facility (TSF);
- Construction of a Return Water Dam (RWD);
- Sewage treatment plant with the associated reticulation network;
- Pollution control dam (stormwater and shaft excess water);
- Permanent and temporary settling dams (mine return water);
- Explosives magazine; and
- Explosive destruction bay.

The above proposed key infrastructure will have secondary infrastructure and activities associated with it. These will include:

- River diversions to accommodate the TSF, RWD and possibly the shaft complex;
- Topsoil stockpiles;
- Approximately 7 ventilation shafts associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. This will potentially include four downcast and three downcast ventilation shafts;
- 13 up-cast ventilation shafts with the fans on surface to support the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft;
- Potable water supply from the Magalies water pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft intersecting the Chaneng road to the west;
- Internal access and maintenance roads, together with drainage requirements, for the TSF, potable water pipeline, shaft complex, and ventilation shafts;
- Storage of hazardous materials including bulk fuel storage facilities;
- Additional infrastructure requirements may be identified during the preliminary and detailed design phases.

Motivation for the Proposed Project

Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will increase the economic activities in the area and will earn valuable foreign exchange for South Africa. The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality could increase by approximately 4.32%, while that of the Province could benefit by approximately 1.35%. Although the project will have a high positive impact on the economy for a minimum of 25 years, the Provinces dependence on a single district for at least 31% of its economic activity necessitates greater diversification.

Alternatives Considered

No alternative site selection was investigated for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Vertical Shaft as the shafts location is determined by the location of the centre of gravity of the ore body. The vertical

shaft has been decided upon, taking into consideration the dipping of the ore body, access to the ore body, and most economic hoisting method for depth exceeding 500 m.

The location alternatives for the TSF have been investigated and the preferred location alternative was determined based on the site selection criteria and based on the anticipated impacts on the receiving environment i.e. biodiversity, heritage, water sources and surrounding communities.

The proposed TSF and concentrator were thus concluded to be placed in close proximity to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft to reduce biophysical and financial risks.

Anticipated Impacts

Issues and impacts for the scoping phase were identified through focus group discussions with key stakeholder groups, from the authorities and potential directly affected landowners, as well as comments received in writing and telephonically from stakeholders, and the project team's understanding of the project and previous experience on projects of similar nature.

The anticipated environmental impacts in terms of the project component areas are presented in Table ES - 1. Identified potential impacts will be assessed and confirmed through the undertaking of the various specialist investigations during the impact assessment phase of the study and appropriate management measures will be assigned and included in the EIA/EMPr. Sensitive areas in terms of the proposed amendment project will be identified and described in the EIA/EMPr.

Table ES - 1: Summary of anticipated environmental, social, and cultural impacts

Element of Environment	Potential Impact Descriptions
Socio-Economic	Job opportunities during the construction and operation, and revenue accrue from the beneficiation of the ore.
Topography	Changes in the topography in the local area.
Groundwater	Possible groundwater contamination.
Surface water	Possible surface water contamination.
Air Quality	Possible impact on air quality in the area.
Noise	Possible generation of noise during construction and operation.
Visual	Possible visual impact associated with the shaft head gear, TSF and concentrator etc.
Soils/Land Use/Land Capability	Possible loss of site specific soil resource and change in land capability and use.
Biodiversity	Possible disturbance of biodiversity.
Heritage	Possible impact on heritage and cultural artefacts in the area.
Traffic	Potential safety issues due to the increased traffic.
Cumulative Impacts	Possible cumulative impacts on environmental and social aspects

Environmental Assessment Process

Approach to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

An EIA seeks to identify the environmental consequences of a proposed project from the beginning, and helps to ensure that the project, over its life cycle, will be environmentally acceptable, and integrated into the surrounding environment in a sustainable way. Two parallel processes are followed during the scoping phase being the Environmental technical process; and Stakeholder engagement process.

Stakeholder Engagement Process

Table ES 2: Stakeholder engagement undertaken to date and proposed activities

Activity	Details
Pre consultation with RBPlat, RBA and RBH	SRK has been in consultation with the Community Engagement and Development Department (CED) of RBPlat to discuss the most efficient and effective means of stakeholder engagement. Meetings were further held with the Royal Bafokeng Administration (RBA) and Royal Bafokeng Holdings (RBH) to discuss the proposed project that will be located on their land.
Introductory meetings with key stakeholders	A focus group meeting was held with the headmen of the four communities in close proximity to the proposed project. These communities are as follows: • Chaneng; • Mafenya; • Robega; • Rasimone. Focus group meetings were further held with the following authorities and key stakeholders: • DMR; • DWS; • Rustenburg Local Municipality; • ESKOM; • Sun City; • Magalies Water.
Announcement	The project was announced on 9 October 2015.
Open House Meetings	An open house meeting will be held during the EIA Phase.
Written Notification	Pamphlets and comment sheets were hand delivered to residents of the nearby communities (Chaneng, Robega, Mafenya, and Rasimone). Please refer to Appendix F for details and proof of the written notification material.
Availability of the Scoping Report for public comment	The Scoping Report was made available for public comment for a period of 30 days from 5 November until 4 December 2015. Stakeholders were invited to comment on the Scoping Report by submitting their written comments on the comment form provided. Comments and issues raised during all stakeholder opportunities to comment on the Scoping Report will be captured Scoping Report submitted to the DMR.
Stakeholder engagement during Impact Assessment phase	Stakeholders will be informed once the Scoping Report has been accepted and permission given for the commencement of the EIA phase of the process. The impact assessment findings will be presented in the EIA/EMPr.
Notification of Authority decision	Stakeholders will be advised in writing (mail, email, fax and Short Message Service (SMS) and by advertisements of the authority decision on the EIA/EMPr.

The Scoping Report has been made available for a 30 day commenting period, whereby all comments and concerns from identified I&APs will be collated and addressed. The Scoping Report will be further updated, taking these comments into account, prior to submission to the lead decision making authorities.

Specialist Studies

Detailed specialist studies will be undertaken for the proposed project. Existing specialist studies conducted in and around the proposed footprint will be utilised to ensure that an accurate and comprehensive study is conducted for the proposed affected area.

The following specialist areas are envisaged:

- Biodiversity Assessment;
- Air Quality Assessment;
- Visual Assessment;
- Wetland and Aquatic Assessment;
- Hydrogeology Assessment;
- Hydrology Assessment;
- Rehabilitation and Closure;
- Heritage Assessment;
- Palaeontology Assessment
- Soil, Land Use and Land Capability;
- Traffic Assessment;
- Social Impact Assessment;
- Vibration Assessment; and
- Noise Assessment.

Conclusion

The aim of this Scoping Report is to provide an indication of the identified, positive and negative environmental and socio-economic impacts associated with the proposed project activities and to capture the stakeholder engagement process followed to date. The stakeholder engagement process in the scoping phase will play an important role in determining possible impacts and allowing the concerns by the public to be adequately addressed in the impact assessment phase of the EIA process.

Consideration has been taken in terms of the proposed design of the project. No fatal flaws have been identified during the scoping phase of this project. There are however several anticipated impacts that will require a more detailed investigation which will be undertaken during the EIA phase.

Together with a comprehensive stakeholder engagement process, these impacts will be quantified and proposed mitigation and management measures recommended, decreasing the negative biophysical, social and cultural impacts and enhancing the positive impacts. It is therefore anticipated that implementation of the Plan of Study (POS) presented in this report will result in an adequate EIA process which will result in the formulation of a sound environmental management plan to be integrated into the overall management system.

Additional impacts may be identified during the EIA phase, which may require further investigation and consideration. It is foreseen that the detailed impact assessment phase will meet all the requirements of the NEMA and the NWA, ensuring that the regulatory authorities are provided with sufficient information enabling informed decision–making.

YOUR COMMENT ON THE SCOPING REPORT

This Scoping Report will be available for comment for a period of 30 days from 5 November until 4 December 2015. Copies of the Scoping Report have been made available at the following public places for review:

PUBLIC PLACE	LOCALITY	TELEPHONE
Rustenburg Public Library	Rustenburg	(014) 590 3060/3295
Robega Village Community Office	Robega	(073) 757 1585
Chaneng Village Community Office	Chaneng	(083) 729 2989
Rasimone Community Office	Rasimone	(078) 398 6190
Mafenya Primary School	Mafenya	(073) 666 0161
SRK Website	Pretoria	(012) 361 9821

An electronic copy will also be available on CD on request from the stakeholder engagement officers. I&APs are requested to provide comments and information on the following aspects of the proposed project:

1. Information on how I&APs consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions;
2. Written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity;
3. Information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration;
4. Information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied; and
5. How to mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions and to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed avoided or remedied.

DUE DATE FOR COMMENT

4 December 2015

Please submit comments to the stakeholder engagement officers:

Andrew Caddick/Donne Du Toit
SRK Consulting
P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102
Phone: (012) 361 9821
Fax: (086) 231 3497
Email: acaddick@srk.co.za/ddutoit@srk.co.za

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

Disclaimer

The opinions expressed in this Report have been based on the information supplied to SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SRK) by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat). The opinions in this Report are provided in response to a specific request from RBPlat to do so. SRK has exercised all due care in reviewing the supplied information. Whilst SRK has compared key supplied data with expected values, the accuracy of the results and conclusions from the review are entirely reliant on the accuracy and completeness of the supplied data. SRK does not accept responsibility for any errors or omissions in the supplied information and does not accept any consequential liability arising from commercial decisions or actions resulting from them. Opinions presented in this report apply to the site conditions and features as they existed at the time of SRK's investigations, and those reasonably foreseeable. These opinions do not necessarily apply to conditions and features that may arise after the date of this Report, about which SRK had no prior knowledge nor had the opportunity to evaluate.

List of Abbreviations

Term/Abbreviation	Description
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BCP	Biodiversity Conservation Plan
BIC	Bushveld Igneous Complex
BID	Background Information Document
BRPM	Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43. of 1983)
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CED	Community Engagement and Development Department
dBA	Decibels
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEAT	National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DPWR	North West Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMPr	Environmental Management Plan
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GNR	Governmental Notice Regulation
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
IDP	Integrated Development Framework
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
IWULA	Integrated Water Use Licence Application
IWWMP	Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan
JSE	Johannesburg Stock Exchange
JV	Joint Venture
Km	Kilometres
kV	Kilo Volt
LDV	Light Delivery Vehicles
Masl	Metres above sea level
MHSA	Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No. 29 of 1996)
MPRDA	Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act no 22 of 2008)
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEMA:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004)
NEMA:AQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008

Term/Abbreviation	Description
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)
NWA	National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998
NWREAD	North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development
PAIA	Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000)
PGM	Platinum Group Metals
PM10	Particulate Matter 10
POC	Probability of Occurrence
POS	Plan of Study
RBA	Royal Bafokeng Administration
RBH	Royal Bafokeng Holdings
RBN	Royal Bafokeng Nation
RBR	Royal Bafokeng Resources
RBPlat	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd
RDL	Red Data Listed
RPM	Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited
RLS	Rustenburg Layered Suite
RWD	Return Water Dam
SANS	South African National Standards
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SAHRA	South African National Heritage Resources Agency
SBR	Sequential Batch Reactor
SD2	Styldrift No.2 Shaft Servitude
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SLP	Social and Labour Plan
SMC	Styldrift Mine Complex
SMS	Short Message Service
SRK	SRK Consulting SA (Pty) Ltd
PAIA	Promotion of Access to Information Act (Act No. 2 of 2000)
ToR	Terms of Reference
Tpm	Tonnes per month
TSF	Tailings Storage Facility
VEGRAI	Vegetation Response Assessment Index
WRD	Waste Rock Dump
WUL	Water Use Licence
WMA	Water Management Area

1 Introduction

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPlat) is an independently operated and managed, black empowered mid-tier Platinum Group Metals (PGM) producer, and was established during the restructuring. RBPlat's key asset is a 67% controlling stake in the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine (BRPM) Joint Venture (JV). RBPlat has the benefit of entrenched Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) ownership by the Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN), through its wholly owned investment vehicle Royal Bafokeng Holdings (RBH). On 4 January 2010, RBPlat assumed operational control of BRPM in order to run the mine's current operations and to develop resources to pursue expansion projects. RBPlat was successfully listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) on 8 November 2010 with Rustenburg Platinum Mines (RPM), holding an effective interest in the listed company of 12.6% after listing. BRPM is situated 40 kilometres (km) north-west of Rustenburg in the North West Province.

The establishment of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft Mine Complex (SMC) is an extension and expansion of the existing BRPM JV between RPM and Royal Bafokeng Resources (RBR). RBPlat Management Services (Pty) Ltd is the management services company for the BRPM JV. The SMC is situated on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ, located approximately 7 km from the existing BRPM concentrator plant and 6 km south of Sun City along the R 565.

1.1 Background

The farm Styldrift 90 JQ has a common boundary with the farm Boschkoppie 104 JQ to the south and is adjacent to the farm Frischgewaagd 96 JQ to the west. The major natural feature on the northern boundary is the Pilanesberg complex. The farm Styldrift 90 JQ is situated on land held in trust by the State on behalf of the RBN. The closest neighbouring communities and villages are Chaneng, Rasimone, Mafenya and Robega.

The SMC has an existing Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), issued in March 2008, for its Styldrift mining operation (Reference Number: NW30/5/1/2/3/2/1/(312) EM) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 22 of 2008) (MPRDA) and an existing Water Use Licence (WUL), Licence Number: 26031507, issued under the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA).

RBPlat plans to extend its operations on the Styldrift 90 JQ farm with the construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Complex. The proposed associated infrastructure of Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be constructed on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ.

In accordance with Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) an environmental authorisation will be required for the proposed project. In addition to this, a Water Use License Application (WULA) in terms of Section 21 of the NWA will be applied for. Stakeholder engagement is required in order to enable landowners, adjacent landowners, lawful occupiers, and any directly affected or interested party to raise any issues, concerns or comments regarding the proposed project.

In this regard RBPlat now intends to undertake the following environmental legal processes:

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and EMPr in terms of the NEMA and associated Regulations (GNR 982 – 985) of 2014;
- EIA/EMPr in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA) and associated Regulations (GNR 921/GNR 633 Category A and B) of 2013; and

- Integrated Water Use License Application (IWULA) and accompanying Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP) under the NWA.

SRK Consulting (SA) (Pty) Ltd (SRK) has been appointed by RBPlat as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to conduct the environmental authorisation process and IWULA.

The reports and documentation from the above process will be compiled and finalised for submission to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for the environmental authorisation in terms of the NEMA and NEM:WA, and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) for the IWULA, for consideration and decision making. The DMR will consult with other government authorities as required in terms of Section 24(K) of the NEMA.

1.2 Environmental Authorisation Process

The first phase of the EIA/EMPr process is the scoping phase to inform the Impact Assessment Phase. This phase provides Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) an opportunity to provide the EAP with issues and concerns with respect to the proposed project in order to inform the technical studies so that they can evaluate these concerns during the EIA phase of the project.

This Scoping Report provides a description of the proposed project and sets out the proposed scope of the EIA and EMPr that will be undertaken for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project. This includes alternatives that will be evaluated for various aspects of the project, the anticipated potential environmental impacts, issues raised by stakeholders, the specialist studies that will be undertaken including the terms of reference of the specialist studies, and the qualifications and experience of the study team.

Stakeholder engagement is a key element of the environmental decision making process, and stakeholder engagement forms part of the scoping phase as well as the impact assessment phase.

The Scoping Report will be made available for public review prior to submission to DMR and DWS for comment. All the comments that have been received to date have been captured and addressed where feasible in this Scoping Report.

This document is intended to guide the EIA process and specialist studies by:

- Providing an overview of the legal requirements with regard to the proposed project, the proposed project description and anticipated environmental and social issues and impacts that will be further investigated in the EIA; and
- Setting out the scope of the EIA process and the Terms of Reference (ToR) for specialist studies and outlining the approach and methodologies to be used in the EIA process, e.g. the proposed impact rating methodology.

This report will be submitted to the DMR for their decision. Figure 1-1 provides an illustration of the proposed EIA process that will be followed.

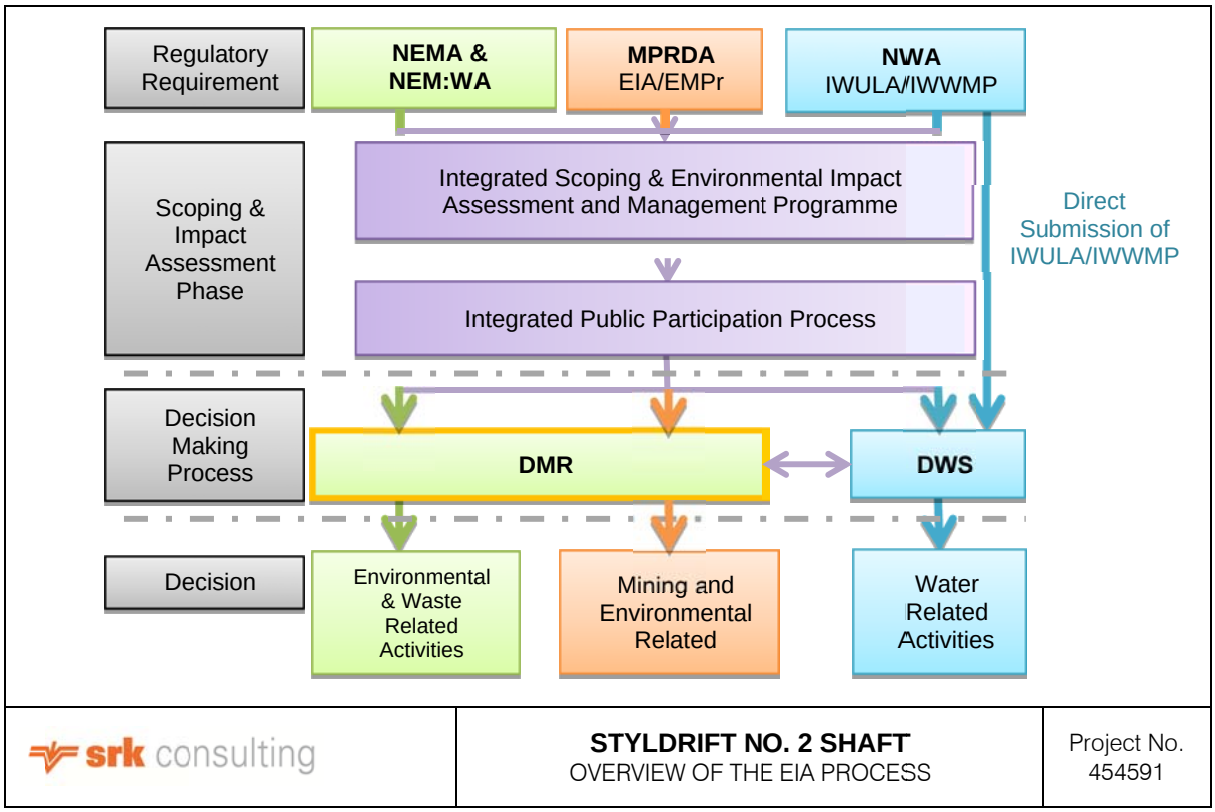


Figure 1-1: Overview the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

1.3 Location of the Proposed Activity

The proposed project falls within the Rustenburg Local Municipality of the Bojanala District Municipality within the North West Province. The proposed project is located on the farm portions as illustrated in Figure 1-2. Table 1-1 provides a description of the proposed activities on each farm portion.

Table 1-1: List of affected farms and farm portions illustrating the relevant activities

Farm and 21 Digit Survey General Code	Portions	Owner	Proposed Activities
Styldrift 90 JQ B0JQ00000000009000000	N/A	RBN	Styldrift No 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure.
Goedgedacht 110 Q T0JQ00000000011000001	Ptn 1	RBN	Styldrift raw water pipeline and tailings pipeline for alternative Tailings Storage Facility (TSF).
Boschkoppie 104 JQ T0JQ00000000010400001	Ptn 1	RBN	Alterative Return Water Dam (RWD) and tailings pipelines.
Boschkoppie 104 JQ T0JQ00000000010400000	Rem	RBN	Alterative RWD and tailings pipelines.
Uitvalgrond 105 JQ B0JQ00000000010500002	Ptn 2	Mokgatle Trust	Alternative TSF
Uitvalgrond 105 JQ B0JQ00000000010500000	Rem	Mokgoko Thato Shiane Bethuel	Alternative TSF.
Boschhoek 103 JQ T0JQ00000000010300103	Ptn 103	RPM	Upgrade of the existing concentrator as an alternative to a standalone concentrator at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.

Farm and 21 Digit Survey General Code	Portions	Owner	Proposed Activities
Elandsfontein 102 JQ	Ptn 4	RPM	Upgrade of the existing concentrator as an alternative to a standalone concentrator at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.
T0JQ00000000010200004			

Figure 1-2 contains the regional map and provides an overview of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. Figure 1-3 provides a close up view of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft area.

1.4 Land Ownership

The BRPM JV does not own surface land required for mining activities in respect of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Project. A lease agreement must be concluded to provide for surface occupation rights.

The State is the registered owner of Styldrift 90 JQ and holds this property in trust for the Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN). High Court proceedings have been instituted to remove the State from the position of trustee of the RBN in respect of these properties. These proceedings are supported by the State. RBN has beneficial right of use, access and occupation of the farm Styldrift 90 JQ.

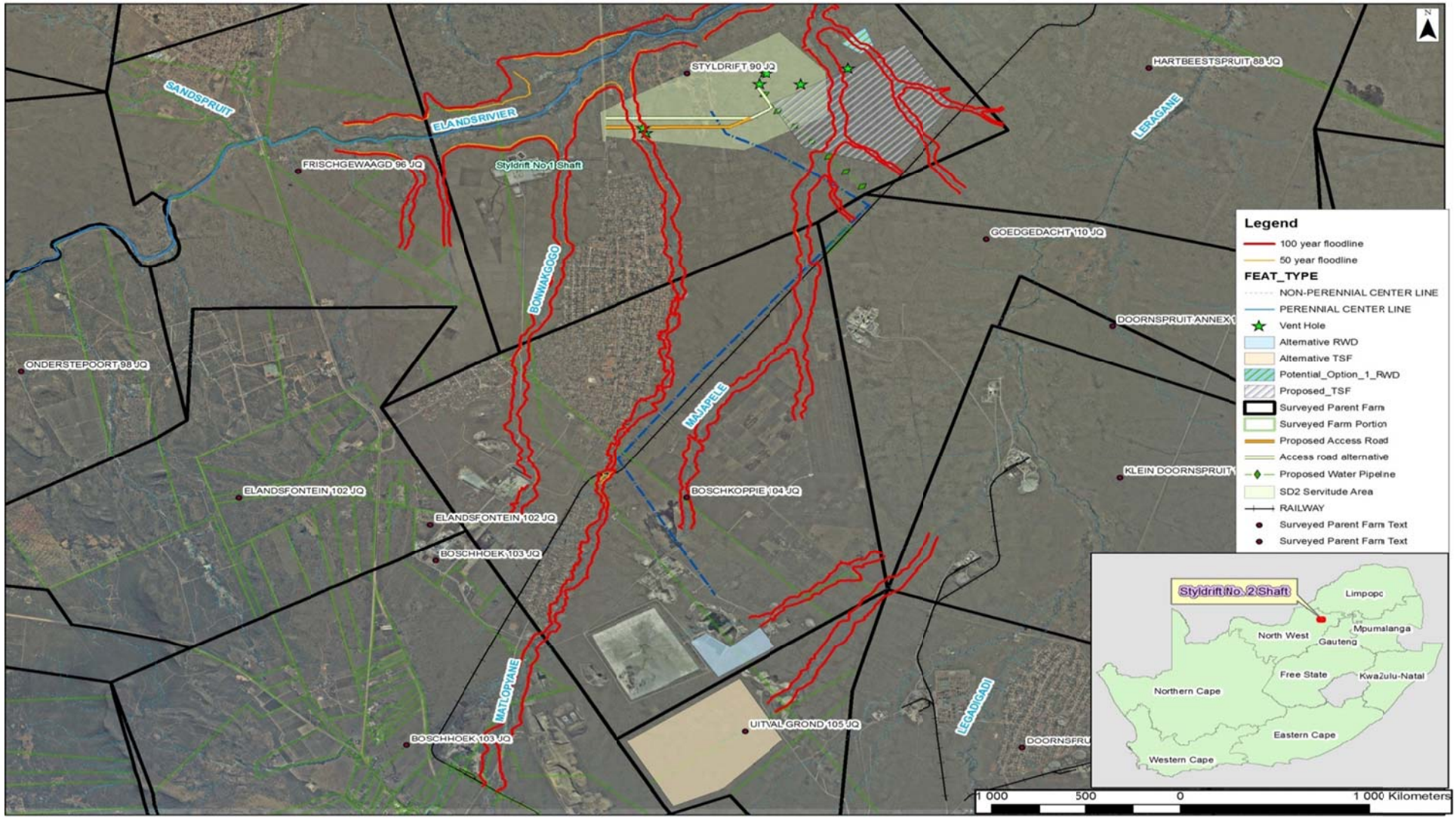
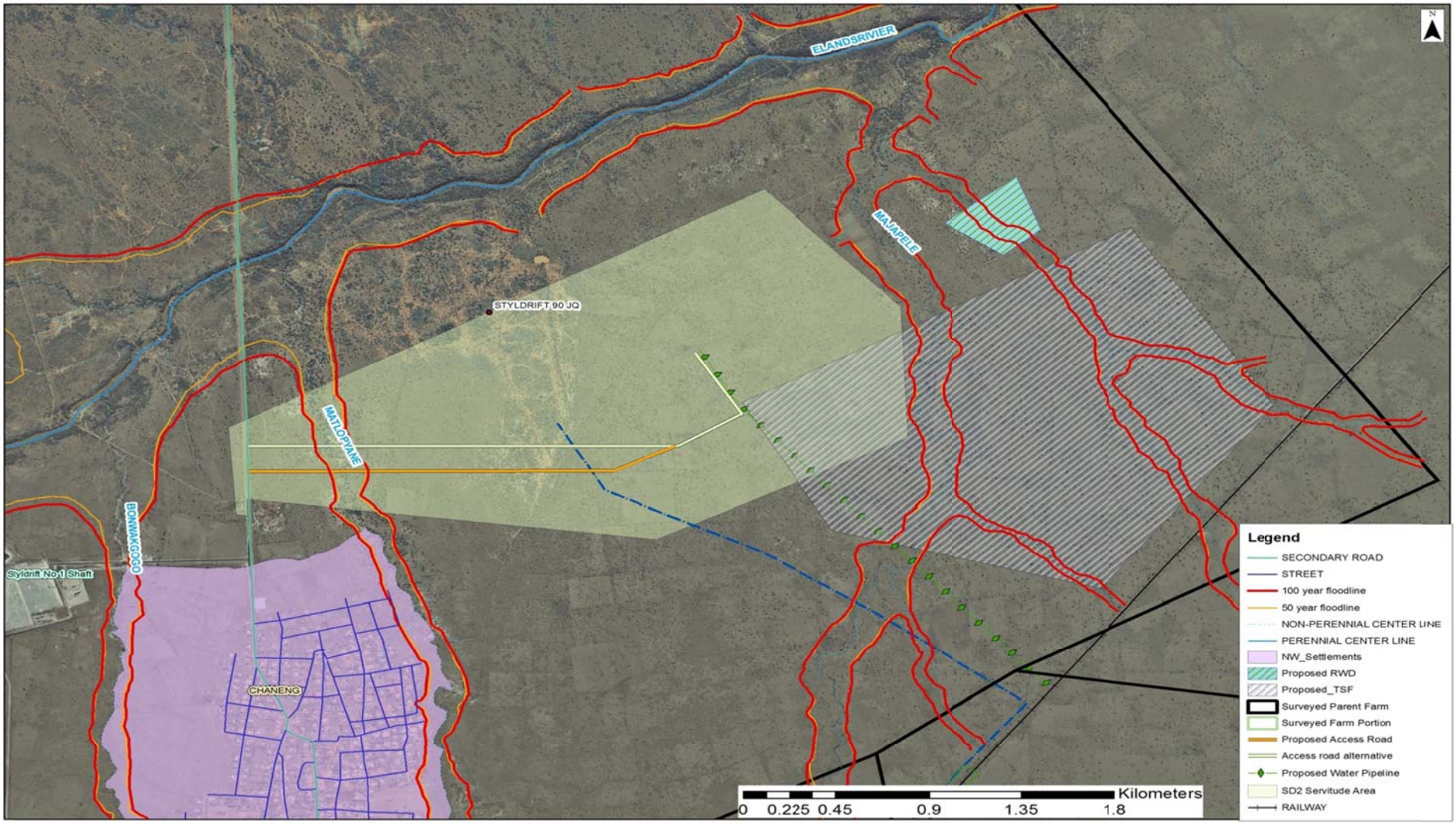


Figure 1-2: Overall layout map of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** LAYOUT MAP OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT	Project No. 454591

Figure 1-3: Layout map of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft

1.5 Report Index in Relation to the NEMA Regulations

Regulation 2, Appendix 2 of Governmental Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 printed in terms of NEMA precisely stipulates the minimal requirement and issues that need to be addressed in the Scoping Report. This report strives to address all these requirements as per regulations. Table 1-2 indicates the regulations that have been addressed and the section of the Scoping Report where these requirements can be found.

Table 1-2: Requirements of Regulation 2 of GNR 982

Section of the EIA Regulations, 2014	Description of EIA Regulations Requirements for Scoping Reports	Section	Page
Appendix 2 (a)	Details of – the EAP who prepared the report; and the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae	Section 1.6	p 9
Appendix 2 (b)	The location of the activity, including – I. The 21 digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel; II. Where available, the physical address and farm name; III. Where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties.	Section1.3	p 3
Appendix 2 (c)	A plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is –	Section 1.3	p 3
	I. A linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or	N/A	N/A
	II. On land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken; or	N/A	N/A
	III. On land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken.	N/A	N/A
Appendix 2 (d)	A description of the scope of the proposed activity, including –	Section 3	p 28
	I. All listed and specified activities triggered;	Section 2.2/2.4	p 14/20
	II. A description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures and infrastructure.	Section 2.2/2.4	p 14/20
Appendix 2 (e)	A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process.	Section 2	p 14
Appendix 2 (f)	A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location.	Section 7	p 54

Section of the EIA Regulations, 2014	Description of EIA Regulations Requirements for Scoping Reports	Section	Page
Appendix 2 (h)	A full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred activity, site and location within the site, including-		
	I. Details of all alternatives considered;	Section 5	p 41
	II. Details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;	Section 6	p 50
	III. A summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;	Section 6.11	p 53
	IV. The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	Section 8	p 55
	V. The impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which the impacts-	Section 5	p 41
	(aa) can be reversed;		
	(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	Section 9.3	p 78
	(cc) can be avoided, managed, or mitigated.		
	VI. The methodology used in deterring and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;	Section 8	p 55
	VII. Positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographic, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	Section 8	p 55
		Section 5	p 41
		N/A	N/A
	VIII. The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;	Section 5	p 41
	IX. The outcome of the site selection matrix;		
	X. If no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such and;		
	XI. A concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity.		
Appendix 2 (i)	A plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment process to be undertaken including-		
	I. A description of the alternatives to be considered and assessed within the preferred site, including the option of not proceeding with the activity;	Section 9.7	p 80
	II. A description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact	Section 9.9	p 80
		Section 9.9	p 80

Section of the EIA Regulations, 2014	Description of EIA Regulations Requirements for Scoping Reports	Section	Page
	assessment process; III. Aspects to be assessed by specialists; IV. A description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects, including a description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including aspects to be assessed by specialists; V. A description of the proposed method of assessing duration and significance; VI. An indication of the stages at which the competent authority will be consulted; VII. Particulars of the public participation process that will be conducted during the environmental impact assessment process; VIII. A description of the tasks that will be undertaken as part of the environmental impact assessment process; IX. Identify suitable measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.	Section 9.10 Section 9.10 Section 9.6 Section 9.8 Section 9.9 Section 8	p 90 p 90 p 80 p 80 p 80 p 55
Appendix 2 (j)	An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to- I. The correctness of the information provided in the report; II. The inclusion of the comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties; and III. Any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties.	Section 10	p 93
Appendix 2 (k)	An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to the level of agreement between the EAP and interested and affected parties on the plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment.	Section 10	p 93
Appendix 2 (l)	Where applicable, any specific information required by the competent authority.	N/A	N/A
Appendix 2(m)	Any other matter in terms of Section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the NEMA	N/A	N/A

1.6 Project Details

The SMC was originally launched through a JV between RPM (a wholly-owned subsidiary of Anglo American Platinum Ltd) and RBR (a wholly owned subsidiary of RBPlat). RBR holds 67% and Rustenburg Platinum Mines Ltd 33%.

RBPlat consists of two operations, namely BRPM and SMC, which exploit the PGMs mineralisation on the Boschkoppie, Frischgewaagd, Boshhoek, Elandsfontein, Uitvalgrond, Hartbeestspruit and Styldrift farms. The SMC has an existing EMPr, dated June 2008, for its mining operation, in terms of the MPRDA (Ref. No. NW30/5/1/2/3/2/1/(312) EM).

1.6.1 Details of the Applicant

Table 1-3 presents the details of the applicant and mine owner.

Table 1-3: Applicant Contact Details

Contact details of the Environmental Applicant:	
RBPlat PO Box 2283 Four ways 2055 Tel: 010 590 4510 Fax: 010 590 1075	
Contact details of the Mine Management Service Provider:	
RBPlat Management Services Pty (Ltd) PO Box 2283 Four ways 2055 Tel: 010 590 4515 Fax: 010 590 1075	
Contact details of the Mine Manager/Responsible Person:	
Mr. Udo Sachse – Project Leader PO Box 2283, Four ways Johannesburg, South Africa Tel: (010) 590 4515	
For the purpose of the application process the following people may be contacted at SMC:	
Mr. Udo Sachse Project Leader Tel: (010) 590 4515 Udo@bafokengplatinum.co.za	Malebabo Tsolo Environmental Manager (Styldrift and BRPM) Tel: (014) 573 1528 MalebaboT@bafokengplatinum.co.za

1.6.2 Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SRK was appointed by RBPlat as the independent environmental consultant to facilitate the environmental authorisation process for its proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. SRK has 40 years' experience in environmental consulting and has appointed a lead EAP and associated project team to undertake the necessary environmental authorisation process. The project team consists of the following members illustrated in Table 1-4 and can be contacted at SRK.

Table 1-4: Details of the EIA/EMPr project team

Details	Name			
	Dr Andrew Wood	Ms Manda Hinsch	Andrew Caddick	Donne DuToit
Designation	Project Partner and Reviewer	Project Manager	Project Coordinator, Stakeholder Engagement and Report Preparation.	Stakeholder Engagement Officer
Address	PO Box 55291 Northlands 2116	PO Box 35290 Menlo Park 0081	PO Box 35290 Menlo Park 0081	PO Box 35290 Menlo Park 0081
Telephone	(011) 441 1237	(012) 361 9821	(012) 361 9821	(012) 361 9821
Fax	(011) 880 8086	(012) 361 9912	(012) 361 9912	(012) 361 9912
E Mail	awood@srk.co.za	mhisnch@srk.co.za	acaddick@srk.co.za	ddutoit@srk.co.za

Dr Andrew Wood (Partner) has been with SRK for 26 years and was previously with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research for 5 years. His areas of expertise include: specialist advice to Due Diligence, Environmental Compliance Audits, EIAs and Development Planning investigations where natural resources may be affected by developments and infrastructure management scenarios, for a wide variety of industrial, mining and governmental clients.

The project manager, Ms Manda Hinsch is an Associate Partner at SRK, with 32 years' experience in the environmental industry. Ms Manda Hinsch is appropriately qualified and registered with the relevant professional bodies as a Professional Natural Scientists (Pr.Sci.Nat. 400164/09) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions and has extensive experience in compilation, implementation, amendment and assessing environmental compliance of a diverse set of EIA's and EMPrs in terms of the NEMA.

Mr Andrew Caddick holds a Master's degree in Geography and Environmental Science. He is an environmental scientist at SRK with 6 years' experience in the environmental field. His experience lies in the management of EIA and EMPr processes, coordination and execution of stakeholder engagement, and management of multi-disciplinary project teams, mainly for mining related projects. He is also involved in conducting EMPr audits and site assessments.

Appendix A contains the curriculum vitae's of the impact assessment project team and Appendix B contains background on experience gained by SRK in the field of Environmental Impact Assessments.

1.6.3 Details of the Specialists

The following specialist team is proposed for the impact assessment phase of this proposed project and will be conducting the necessary and required specialist investigation and subsequent reporting. Table 1-5 lists the specialists assessments conducted for this proposed project as well as the respective companies and contact personnel.

Table 1-5: Specialist team

Specialist field	Company	Contact Person
Stakeholder Engagement	SRK Consulting	Manda Hinsch
Hydrology Assessment	SRK Consulting	Peter Shepherd
Geohydrology Assessment	SRK Consulting	Sarah Skinner
Water Quality	SRK Consulting	Dr Andrew Wood
Socio – Economic Assessment	SRK Consulting	Anita Bron
Water Use License Application	SRK Consulting	Manda Hinsch
Air Quality Assessment	SRK Consulting	Dhiren Naidoo
Soil, Land Use and Land Capability	Scientific Aquatic Services	Stephen van Staden
Wetland Assessment	Scientific Aquatic Services	Stephen van Staden
Biodiversity Assessment	Scientific Aquatic Services	Stephen van Staden
Heritage Assessment	Francois Coetzee	Francois Coetzee
Palaeontology Assessment	Heidi Fourie Consulting	Heidi Fourie
Traffic Assessment	ITS Engineering	Janneke Snijder
Visual Assessment	SRK Consulting	Wouter Jordaan
Noise Assessment	dBAcounstics	Barend van der Merwe
Vibration Assessment	Blast Management Consulting	Danie Zeeman
Closure and Rehabilitation	SRK Consulting	James Lake

1.6.4 Competent Authority Details

Environmental authorisation for the proposed amendment project is required from the DMR and DWS. Details of the competent authorities are given in Table 1-6.

Table 1-6: Competent authority details

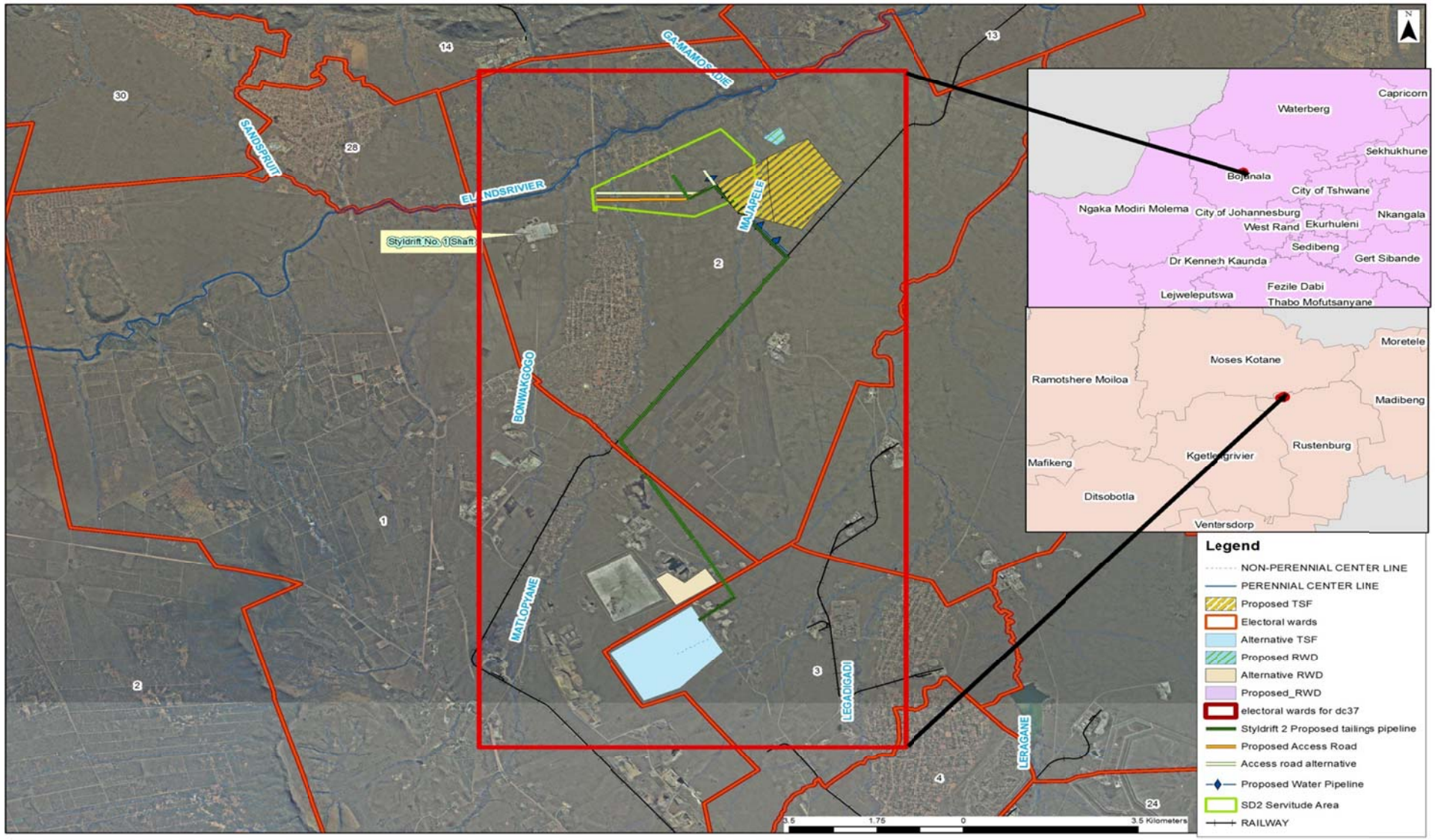
Department	Contact Person	Contact Details	
DMR (North West)	Phumudzo Nethwadzi	**Tel**	(018) 487 9830
		Email	phumudzo.nethwadzi@dmr.gov.za
DWS (North West)	Sebenzile Ntshangase	**Tel**	(018) 387 9564
		Email	NtshangaseS@dwa.gov.za

1.6.5 Municipality and Ward Details

The project area is located within the jurisdiction of the Bojanala District Municipality and Rustenburg Local Municipality and falls within Wards 1, 2, and 3. Details of the relevant municipality are given in the tables below. The relevant municipalities and wards are shown in Table 1-7.

Table 1-7: Local and District Municipality details

Department	Contact Person	Contact Details	
Bojanala District Municipality	Innocent Sirovha	**Tel**	(014) 590 4502
		Email	innocents@bojanala.gov.za
Rustenburg Local Municipality	Mpho Khunou	**Tel**	(014) 590 3531
		Email	munman@rustenburg.gov.za
Rustenburg Local Municipality Ward 1	Jacob Mzizi	**Tel**	(073) 666 0161
		Email	Jacobmzizi247@gmail.com
Rustenburg Local Municipality Ward 2	Mr. Sikambuso Benjamin Michael Mhlungu	**Tel**	(082) 552 3078
		Email	mmhlungu@rustenburg.gov.za
Rustenburg Local Municipality Ward 3	Mr. Aubrey Frederick Tsitsi	**Tel**	(071) 689 2291
		Email	tiisetsor@yahoo.com



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** RELEVANT DISTRICT/LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES AND WARDS	Project No. 454591

Figure 1-4: Relevant District and Local Municipalities and Wards relevant to the proposed project

2 Legal and Policy Framework

The following Acts and regulations are applicable during the construction and operation of the proposed project and associated infrastructure. Environmental legislation applicable to the proposed project operation includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996);
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002);
- Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No. 29 of 1996) (MHSA);
- Mine Health and Safety Amendment Act (Act No. 74 of 2008);
- National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998);
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003);
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004);
- National Environmental Management : Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004);
- National Environmental Management Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008);
- The National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998); and
- The National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999).

Legislation most applicable to the proposed project has been described in detail in Section 2.1 to Section 2.11.

2.1 The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

In terms of Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (108 of 1996), everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislation and other measures that prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while prompting justifiable economic and social development. The needs of the environment, as well as affected parties, should thus be integrated into overall project management in order to fulfil the requirements of Section 24 of the Constitution.

2.2 National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998)

The NEMA as amended in 2010 contains a set of principles in Chapter 2 that govern environmental management. These principles must be adhered to and taken into consideration during the impact assessment phase, construction and operation phases of a project. GNR 982 - 985 is the specific regulations that should be taken into consideration.

The environment is defined in the NEMA as the following:

"environment" means the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of –

1. *the land, water and atmosphere of the earth;*
2. *micro-organisms, plant and animal life;*
3. *any part or combination of (i) or (ii) and the interrelationship among and between them; and;*

4. *the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural, properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and wellbeing.*

Section 28 of the NEMA should be adhered to at all times during construction, operation and decommissioning of the proposed project. Section 28 applies to all activities taking place, and not solely focused on the listed activities being applied for.

2.3 EIA Regulations (GNR 982)

The EIA Regulations (GNR 982) were promulgated in terms of Sections 24 of the NEMA, to manage the process, methodologies and requirements for the undertaking of an EIA. The EIA regulations were published on 4 December 2014 and came into effect on 8 December 2014. Subsequent amendments to the EIA regulations on the date of publication of this report will be taken into account during the EIA process. The GNR 982 stipulates that the applicant for a development listed under GNR 983, 984 or 985 must appoint an independent EAP to manage the EIA process. It defines two broad categories of EIA, namely a basic assessment and a full EIA.

A full EIA as stipulated in GNR 982 consists of a scoping and impact assessment phase. This form of an EIA is generally intended for larger scale projects, whereby the environmental impacts are more diverse and extensive thereby a more comprehensive means of impact identification is required. The impacts of such a project may lead to extensive environmental degradation, or solely require a scoping phase in order to assess and identify impacts not easily predicted or identified.

The process for a full EIA is described in Appendix 3 and 4 of GNR 982 and the environmental consultant must conduct a scoping process, followed by an impact assessment process, with stakeholder engagement as set out in Regulation 39 to 44. Considering that a basic assessment and full EIA will be triggered for the purposes of the proposed developments, a single full EIA process will be followed in order to meet the requirements of both processes. Table 2-1 provides a description of the listed activities in terms of GNR 983, 984, and 985 that will be triggered by the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project.

2.3.1 Listed Activities

The listed activities triggered under GNR 983, 984, and 985 are listed in Table 2-1 below.

Table 2-1: Listed NEMA activities

Number and date of relevant notice	Activity No(s) (in terms of the relevant notice)	Description of each listed activity as per the government notice and the detailed project description
G38282 4 December 2015, R 983	9	The development of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of waste or storm water – With an internal diameter of 0.36 metres or more; With a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more. The development of stormwater infrastructure associated with the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF, concentrator plant, and associated infrastructure.
	10	The development of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of sewage, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slimes – With an internal diameter of 0.36 metres or more; With a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more. Transportation of return water to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and concentrator plant and transportation of tailings from the concentrator plant to the TSF via overland pipelines over a distance of approximately 4 km. The peak throughput of water will be approximately 140 litres per second and will run with the existing Styldrift No. 1 Shaft road reserve where available.
	12	The development of canals, channels, dams, and bulk stormwater outlet structures, buildings, and infrastructure exceeding 100 square metres in size, were such development occurs within a watercourse. The development of canals, channels, dams, and bulk stormwater outlet structures, buildings, and infrastructure associated with the proposed TSF, RWD and associated pipelines to and from the TSF situated within the non-perennial tributaries of the Elands River. Construction of an access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft to the Chaneng road, crossing tributaries of the Elands River. Construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and TSF impacting on the banks of the non-perennial tributaries of the Elands River.
	13	The development of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50 000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 of Notice 2 of 2014; The development of potable water storage facilities with a combined capacity of more than 50 000 cubic metres.
	14	The development of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres but not exceeding 500 cubic metres. The above ground and underground storage of dangerous goods, including petrol, diesel, chemicals or paraffin, in containers and tanks with a combined capacity of approximately 490 cubic metres for the proposed mining activities.

Number and date of relevant notice	Activity No(s) (in terms of the relevant notice)	Description of each listed activity as per the government notice and the detailed project description
	19	Infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from: a watercourse The dredging, excavation and moving of soil, sand and rock from the Majapele stream exceeding 5 cubic meters at numerous occasions to accommodate the construction of the tailings pipeline form the proposed concentrator to the proposed TSF, and access road, crossing the non – perennial Majapele, Matlopyane streams and unnamed tributaries of the Elands River at numerous locations. The placement of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF and associated RWD within the banks of non-perennial streams of the Elands River. This will inherently require the excavation of more than 5 cubic metres from the associate streams.
	27	The development of - a road with a reserve wider than 13.5 metres, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres. The development of an access road to the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft as well as maintenance roads associated with the TSF with a reserve wider than 13.5 metres and a surface area of 8 metres or wider.
	45	The expansion of facilities or infrastructure for the bulk transportation of water or storm water where the existing infrastructure: has an internal diameter of 0.36 metres or more; has a peak throughout of 120 litres per second or more; and the facility or infrastructure is expanded by more than 1000 metres in length; The development of a potable water pipeline (300 mm) of approximately 3 km long with a capacity of 12 Mega Litres/day (~140 litres per second) which will tie into the Magalies water pipeline south of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.
G38282 4 December 2015, R 984	6	The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or license in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent. The construction of pollution control dams, RWDs, and TSF requiring a WUL in terms of Section 21 of the NWA.
	15	The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation The clearance of vegetation for the proposed Styldrift No.2 Shaft, TSF, RWD and associated infrastructure with a consolidated surface area of approximately 800 hectares.
	16	The development of a dam where the highest part of the dam wall, as measured form the outside toe of the wall to the highest part of the wall, is 5 metres or higher or where the high water mark of the dam covers an area of 10 hectares or more. The construction of a TSF of approximately 320 hectares and associated and RWD of approximately 12 hectares.

Number and date of relevant notice	Activity No(s) (in terms of the relevant notice)	Description of each listed activity as per the government notice and the detailed project description
	17	Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in Section 22 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resource Development Act (Act No. 28. of 2002) (MPRDA), including associated infrastructure, structures, earthwork, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource, including activities for which an exemption has been issued in terms of Section 106 of the MPRDA. The development of the Styldrift No.2 Shaft and associated infrastructure requiring an amendment of the existing mining right authorised in terms of the MPRDA for the farm Styldrift 90 JQ approved for the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft.
	21	Any activity including the operation of that activity associated with the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, reduction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening and washing but excluding the smelting, beneficiation, refining, calcining or gasification of the mineral resource. The development of the concentrator plant and associated infrastructure which will be utilized for the extraction and processing of PGM, thus requiring an amendment of the existing mining right authorised in terms of the MPRDA for the farm Styldrift 90 JQ approved for the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft.
G38282 4 December 2015, R 985	2	The development of reservoirs for bulk water supply with capacity or more than 250 cubic metres. Outside urban areas in: (ff) Areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA) or from a biosphere reserve. The construction of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will require the construction of a bulk water reservoir exceeding 250 cubic metres. The proposed project construction will take place approximately 4 km from the Pilansberg National Park border.
	4	The development of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13,5 metres. Outside urban areas in: (gg) Areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve. The construction of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will require the construction of maintenance roads wider than 4 meters associated with the TSF and Shaft area. The proposed project construction will take place approximately 4 km from the Pilansberg National Park border.
	8	The development and related operation of above ground cableways and funiculars. Outside urban areas in: (ee) Areas within 10 kilometres from national parks or world heritage sites or 5 kilometres from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from a biosphere reserve. The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will require the construction and operation of conveyors running within the proposed concentrator plant as well as those to and from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The proposed project construction will take place approximately 4 km from the Pilansberg National Park border.

Number and date of relevant notice	Activity No(s) (in terms of the relevant notice)	Description of each listed activity as per the government notice and the detailed project description
	12	The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of vegetation where 75% or more of the vegetative cover constitutes indigenous vegetation. (b) Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans; Vegetation clearance would be required for the proposed construction of the powerlines and associated servitudes which will be located within an identified Critical Biodiversity Area. Vegetation clearance would be required for the proposed construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure which will be located within an identified Critical Biodiversity Area. According to the North West Province Biodiversity Conservation Assessment the area falls within the provincial-level biodiversity corridor network aimed at retaining connectivity between all geographic areas in the province.
	14	The development of canals, channels, bridges, dams, bulk stormwater outlet structures, buildings, and infrastructure exceeding 10 square metres in size, were such development occurs within a watercourse. Outside urban areas: The development of canals, channels, bridges dams, bulk stormwater outlet structures, buildings, and infrastructure associated with the proposed TSF, RWD and associated pipelines to and from the TSF situated within the non-perennial tributaries of the Elands River. Construction of an access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft to the Chaneng road, crossing tributaries of the Eland River. Construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and TSF impacting on the banks of the non-perennial tributaries of the Elands River. The proposed project construction will take place approximately 4 km from the Pilansberg National Park border.

2.4 National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)

The NEM:WA was implemented on 1 July 2009 and Section 20 of the Environment Conservation Act (Act No. 73 of 1989), under which waste management was previously governed, was repealed. The main objectives of the NEM:WA is to:

Reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development; and to provide for:

- *National norms and standards for regulating the management of waste by all spheres of government;*
- *Specific waste management measures;*
- *The licensing and control of waste management activities;*
- *The remediation of contaminated land; to provide for the national waste information system; and*
- *Compliance and enforcement.*

The objectives of NEM:WA involve the protection of health, wellbeing and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the minimization of natural resource consumption, avoiding and minimizing the generation of waste, reducing, recycling and recovering waste, and treating and safely disposal of waste as a last resort.

In terms of the NEM:WA, all waste management activities must be licensed. According to Section 44 of the Act, the licensing procedure must be integrated with an EIA process in accordance with the Regulations GNR 982 printed in terms of the NEMA. Government Notice 719, which was implemented on 3 July 2009, removed all waste management activities from the EIA regulations GNR 386 and GNR 387, resulting in new NEMA listed activities namely GNR 544 and GNR 545 which were further amended to form GNR 983, 984, and 985. GNR 718 listed the waste management activities that require licensing. On 29 November 2013, GNR 718 was repealed and replaced by a new list of waste activities under GNR 921. A distinction is made between Category A waste management activities, which require a basic assessment, and Category B activities, which require a full EIA, and Category C waste management activities which do not require a waste management licence but compliance with relevant requirements or standards. On 24 July 2015, the waste management activities were further amended in GNR 633, which included the establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from prospecting or mining activities as a listed activity.

2.4.1 Listed Activities

The listed activities triggered under GNR 921 are listed in Table 2-2 below.

Table 2-2: Listed waste license activities

Number and date of relevant notice	Activity No(s) (in terms of the relevant notice)	Description of each listed activity as per the government notice and the detailed project description
G37083 29 November 2013, R 921 Category A	1	The storage of general waste in lagoons The storage of general waste in the RWD.
	3	The recycling of general waste at a facility that has an operational area in excess of 500 m^2, excluding recycling that takes place as an integral part of an internal manufacturing process within the same premises. The recycling of waste rock abstracted form underground during the sinking phase of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft as well as waste rock associated with the Styldrift No 1, Shaft to be used as infill material for the Styldrift No 2 Shaft bank.
	12	The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category A of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity). The construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure, necessitating the need for a TSF, and associated RWD.
G37083 29 November 2013, R 921 Category B	8	The disposal of general waste to land covering an area in excess of 200 m^2 and with a total capacity exceeding 25 000 tons: The disposal of general waste to land by means of a TSF. The TSF will cover an area of approximately 350 hectares.
	10	The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity). The construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure, necessitating the need for a concentrator plant and a TSF.
	11	The establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from activities which require a mining right, exploration right or production right in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002). The establishment of the TSF resulting from the mining of the reef accessed through the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ. The reclamation of waste rock from the Styldrift Shaft No. 1 and waste rock associated with the sinking of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft for the construction of the surface bank.

2.5 National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEM:AQA) was implemented on 24 February 2005 and reforms the law regulating air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; to provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures; and for matters incidental thereto.

On 22 November 2013 the list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions which have or may have a significant detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social conditions, economic conditions, ecological conditions or cultural heritage was published under GNR 893 in Governmental Gazette 37054, in terms of section 21(1)(b) of the NEM:AQA thereby repealing the previous list of activities which were promulgated on 31 March 2010. No listed activities will be triggered as a result of the proposed project.

Of importance to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project is the National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations promulgated on 2 April 2015 in terms of the NEM:AQA. The proposed project falls under Group C of these regulations and needs to be registered on the National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS).

2.6 National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)

The protection and management of South Africa's heritage resources are controlled by the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA). The enforcing authority for this act is the South African National Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA). In terms of the Act, historically important features such as graves, trees, archaeology and fossil beds are protected. Similarly, culturally significant symbols, spaces and landscapes are also afforded protection. In terms of Section 38 of the NHRA, SAHRA can call for a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) where certain categories of development are proposed. The Act also makes provision for the assessment of heritage impacts as part of an EIA process and indicates that if such an assessment is deemed adequate, a separate HIA is not required. Should a permit be required for the damage or removal of specific heritage resources, RBPlat will submit a separate application for these activities to the SAHRA for approval, should these resources be potentially damaged or removed. The activities identified in the Act requiring a notification from SAHRA include:

Section 38

(1) (a): "The construction of a road, wall, power line, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300 m in length;

(c): Any development or other activity which will change the character of a site

- *i. exceeding 5 000 m^2 in extent ; or*
- *ii. involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or*
- *iii. involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past 5 years; or*
- *iv. the costs of which will exceed a sum in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resource authority.*

A HIA will be conducted as part of this project. The terms of reference for the HIA can be found in Section 9.8.

2.7 National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)

The NWA is the primary regulatory legislation, controlling and managing the use of water resources as well as the pollution thereof. This act provides for fundamental reformation of legislation relating to water resource use. The preamble to the NWA recognises that the ultimate aim of water resource management is to achieve sustainable use of water for the benefit of all users and that the protection of the quality of water resources is necessary to ensure sustainability of the nation's water resources in the interests of all water users. The purpose of the Act is stated in Section 2 and enforced by the DWS.

The Act presents strategies to facilitate sound management of water resources, provides for the protection of water resources, and regulates use of water by means of Catchment Management Agencies, Water User Associations, Advisory Committees and International Water Management.

As this Act is founded on the principle the government has overall responsibility for and authority over water resource management, including the equitable allocation and beneficial use of water in the public interest, an industry (including mines) can only be entitled to use water if the use is permissible under the NWA.

Anticipated water uses in terms of Section 21 of the NWA for the proposed project are included in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3: Anticipated Water Uses to be applied for

NWA Section 21	Description of each listed activity as per the government notice and the detailed project description
21 (b)	Abstraction Abstraction of underground water for the purpose of dewatering the underground workings.
21 (c) and (i)	Impeding, diverting and altering the flow of water in a watercourse. The construction of the TSF and RWD, resulting in the possible impeding and diverting of the Majapele and unnamed stream of the Elands River. The construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, pipelines, access road, and associated infrastructure for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft within the bed and banks, or within 500 m, of the Majapele, Matlopyane and unnamed stream of the Elands River. The construction of infrastructure associated with the proposed project falling within 500 m of a wetland.
21 (g)	Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource. The following infrastructure will require a Section 21(g) license: • Storage of dirty stormwater runoff from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft area and concentrator plant in the pollution control dams; • Storage of water from underground in shaft sinking dams; • Storage of return water in a RWD from the TSF; • Disposal of tailings within a TSF; • Irrigation of the surface area for as a means of dust suppression.
Section 21(j)	Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people The removal of water found underground during the shaft sinking and operational phases of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project.

2.7.1 GNR 704 of the NWA

GNR 704 deals with the control and use of water for mining and related activities aimed at the protection of water resources. It specifically deals with clean and dirty water management in a mining environment. Cognisance of the GNR 704 will be taken during the impact assessment phase as well as the construction and operation of infrastructure for the proposed project. Exceptions from certain provisions of GNR 704 may be applied for. The following are proposed:

Regulation 4 (a): no residue deposit or dam within the 1:100 year flood-line or within a horizontal distance of 100 metres from any watercourse:

The proposed TSF and RWD, will be within the 1:100 year flood-line of tributaries of the Elands River. Diversions and alterations will be required form the above mentioned infrastructure. The diversions and alterations will be designed for the 1:100 year flood event.

Regulation 5: restriction on use of any residue or substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource for the construction of any dam or other impoundment or any embankment, road or railway, or for any other purpose which is likely to cause pollution of a water resource.

Exemption is required for use of waste rock for construction purposes including roads, dams, shaft terrace and erosion control measures. The risk associated with use of the RBPlat waste rock in construction is considered minimal. However, the leaching potential is still to be confirmed but is likely to be minimal due to the rock being non-acid generating.

2.8 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) provides for listing of threatened or protected ecosystems, in one of four categories: critically endangered, endangered, vulnerable or protected. Threatened ecosystems are listed in order to reduce the rate of ecosystem and species extinction by preventing further degradation and loss of structure, function and composition of threatened ecosystems. The purpose of listing protected ecosystems is primarily to conserve sites of exceptionally high conservation value.

In line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the NEM:BA aims to legally provide for biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and equitable access and benefit sharing. The NEM:BA established the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). The NEM:BA creates a basic legal framework for the formation of a national biodiversity strategy and action plan and the identification of biodiversity hotspots and bio-regions which will then be given legal recognition. It imposes obligations on landowners (state or private) governing alien invasive species as well as regulates the introduction of genetically modified organisms. Furthermore, the NEM:BA serves to regulate bio-prospecting, making provision for communities to share the profits of any exploitation of natural materials involving indigenous knowledge.

During the EIA process, biodiversity hotspots and bio-regions will be investigated to determine the potential effect which the project may have on the receiving environment. The establishment of alien invasive species on the impacted areas during all the phases of the project will be governed by the NEM:BA. The NEM:BA ensures that provision is made by the site developer to remove any aliens which have been introduced to the site or are present on the site.

No critically endangered ecosystems have been identified within the proposed project which is situated on Zeerust Thornveld. However, a biodiversity assessment will be conducted for the proposed project.

According to the North West Biodiversity Conservation Plan of 2009 (BCP), the Alternative TSF and concentrator option is located within important natural features (habitats, springs, scenic landscapes) identified in the existing Spatial Development Framework (SDF) data. The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF, and associated infrastructure are located within a biodiversity corridor. Site specific biodiversity assessment will be conducted for the proposed project to confirm these findings.

2.9 Promotion of Access to Information Act (Act No. 2 of 2000)

The Promotion of Access to Information Act (Act No. 2 of 2000) (PAIA) recognises that everyone has a right of access to any information held by the state and by another person when that information is required to exercise or protect any right. The purpose of the Act is to promote transparency and accountability in public and private bodies and to promote a society in which people have access to information that enables them to exercise and protect their right. The EIA/EMPr process to be undertaken in terms of the NEMA and NWA, with the associated stakeholder consultation process aligned with the PAIA in the sense that all I&APs will be given an opportunity to register as an I&AP prior to the initiation of the project and all registered stakeholders will in turn be provided a fair opportunity to review and comment on any reports submitted to the competent authorities for decision making.

2.10 The Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No. 29 of 1996)

The MHSA, as amended in 2008, aims to provide for protection of the health and safety of all employees and other personnel at the mines of South Africa. The main objectives of the act and subsequent amendments are:

- Protection of the health and safety of all persons at the mines;
- Require employers and employees to identify hazards and eliminate, control and minimise the risks relating to health and safety at the mines;
- Give effect to the public international law obligations of the Republic that concern health and safety at all mines;
- Provide for employee participation in matters of health and safety through health and safety representatives and the health and safety committees at the mines;
- Provide for effective monitoring of health and safety conditions at the mines;
- Provide for enforcement of health and safety measures at the mines;
- Provide for investigations and inquiries to improve health and safety at mines; and
- To promote:
    - A culture of health and safety in the mining industry;
    - Training in health and safety in the mining industry; and
    - Co-operation and consultation on health and safety between the State, employers, employees and their representatives.

The proposed project will be located within the mining lease area and RBPlat will therefore need to ensure that this Act and subsequent amendment regulations are adhered to on site by employees, contractors, sub-contractors and visiting personnel. This is especially pertinent during the construction phase of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure.

In light of the above, an air quality impact assessment will need to be conducted to ensure that the above requirements are met.

2.11 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (No. 43 of 1983) (CARA) aims to provide for control over the utilisation of natural agricultural resources in order to promote the conservation of soil, water resources and vegetation and to combat weeds and invader plants. The Act makes

provision for control measures to be applied in order to achieve the objectives of the Act, these measures relate to inter alia:

- Cultivation of virgin soil;
- Utilisation/protection of wetlands, marshes, water sponges, water courses/sources;
- The regulating of the flow pattern of run-off water;
- The utilisation and protection of vegetation;
- The grazing capacity of veld and the number and type of animals;
- The control of weeds and invader plants; and
- The restoration or reclamation of eroded land or land which is disturbed or denuded.

The surface area of the proposed project is mainly utilised for mining and residential activities. Furthermore the area is also utilised for grazing. Nonetheless, RBPlat should pay cognisance to the requirements of this Act where applicable and institute required mitigation measures.

2.12 Provincial and Municipal Bylaws

The Rustenburg Local and Bojanala District Municipalities as well as the North West Province has developed local bylaws and various policies relating to waste disposal, water, economic development, air quality etc. The proposed project must ensure that such policies and bylaws, as far as possible, are adhered to during the installation and operation of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure.

2.13 Guidelines

In addition to the above mentioned Acts and their associated regulations, the following guidelines and reports will be taken cognisance of during the EIA/EMPr phase of the proposed project:

- North West BCP;
- Bojanala Platinum Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
- Bojanala SDF;
- Rustenburg SDF;
- DWS, 2010. Operational Guideline: Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan. Resource Protection and Waste;
- Department: Water Affairs and Forestry, 2007. Best Practice Guideline A2: Water Management For Mine Residue Deposits;
- Department: Water Affairs and Forestry, 2007. Best Practice Guideline A4: Pollution control dams;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2008. Best Practice Guideline A6: Water Management for Underground Mines.
- Rustenburg Environmental Management Framework (EMF);GN No 227, White paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management in South Africa, 2000;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline G1 Storm Water Management;

- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline G2: Water and Salt Balances;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline G3. Water Monitoring Systems;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2008. Best Practice Guideline G4: Impact Prediction;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2008. Best Practice Guideline H1: Integrated Mine Water Management;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline H3: Water Reuse and Reclamation;
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 2: Scoping. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 3: Stakeholder Engagement. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism(DEAT. 2002);
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 4: Specialist Studies. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 12: Environmental Management Programmes. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEA. 2010. Companion to the EIA Regulations 2010 for Comment, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 5, Department of Environmental Affairs;
- DEA. 2010. Companion to the EIA Regulations 2010 for Comment, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7, Department of Environmental Affairs;
- DEA. 2012. Companion to the EIA Regulations 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 5, Department of Environmental Affairs;
- DEA. 2012. Companion to the EIA Regulations 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7, Department of Environmental Affairs; and
- Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. 2010. EIA Guideline and Information Document Series: Guideline on Need and Desirability.

2.14 Styldrift Safety Health and Environmental Policy

The Styldrift No. 1 Shaft has its own Safety Health and Environmental Policy which will be adopted for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project.

3 Scope of the Proposed Activity

RBPlat plans to extend its operations on the Styldrift 90 JQ farm with the construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The proposed construction activities associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will take place on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ located within the Bojanala Platinum District and Rustenburg Local Municipality of the North West Province.

It is anticipated that the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will include the following infrastructure and activities:

- Shaft complex with associated infrastructure;
- Concentrator plant and concentrator start-up stockpile;
- Ore stockpile;
- Tailings return pipelines from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft concentrator plant to the proposed TSF;
- Establishment of TSF and RWD;
- Environmental (topsoil) stockpiles;
- Approximately 7 ventilation shafts associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. This will include four down cast and three up cast ventilation shafts;
- 13 up cast ventilation shafts with fans on surface to support the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft;
- Potable water supply from the Magalies water pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft intersecting the Chaneng road to the west;
- Internal roads;
- Sewage treatment plant with the associated reticulation network;
- Pollution control dam (stormwater and shaft excess water);
- Permanent and temporary settling dams (mine return water);
- Dust suppression of the proposed roads and TSF;
- Storage of hazardous materials including bulk fuel storage facilities;
- Explosives magazine; and
- Explosive destruction bay.

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will produce approximately 380 000 tonnes per month (tpm) of ore. The ore will be transported to the proposed standalone concentrator to produce PGM concentrate, located to the east of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The concentrate will be further transported by road to RPM's smelting and refining operations near Rustenburg. Figure 3-1 provides an illustration of the proposed surface infrastructure.

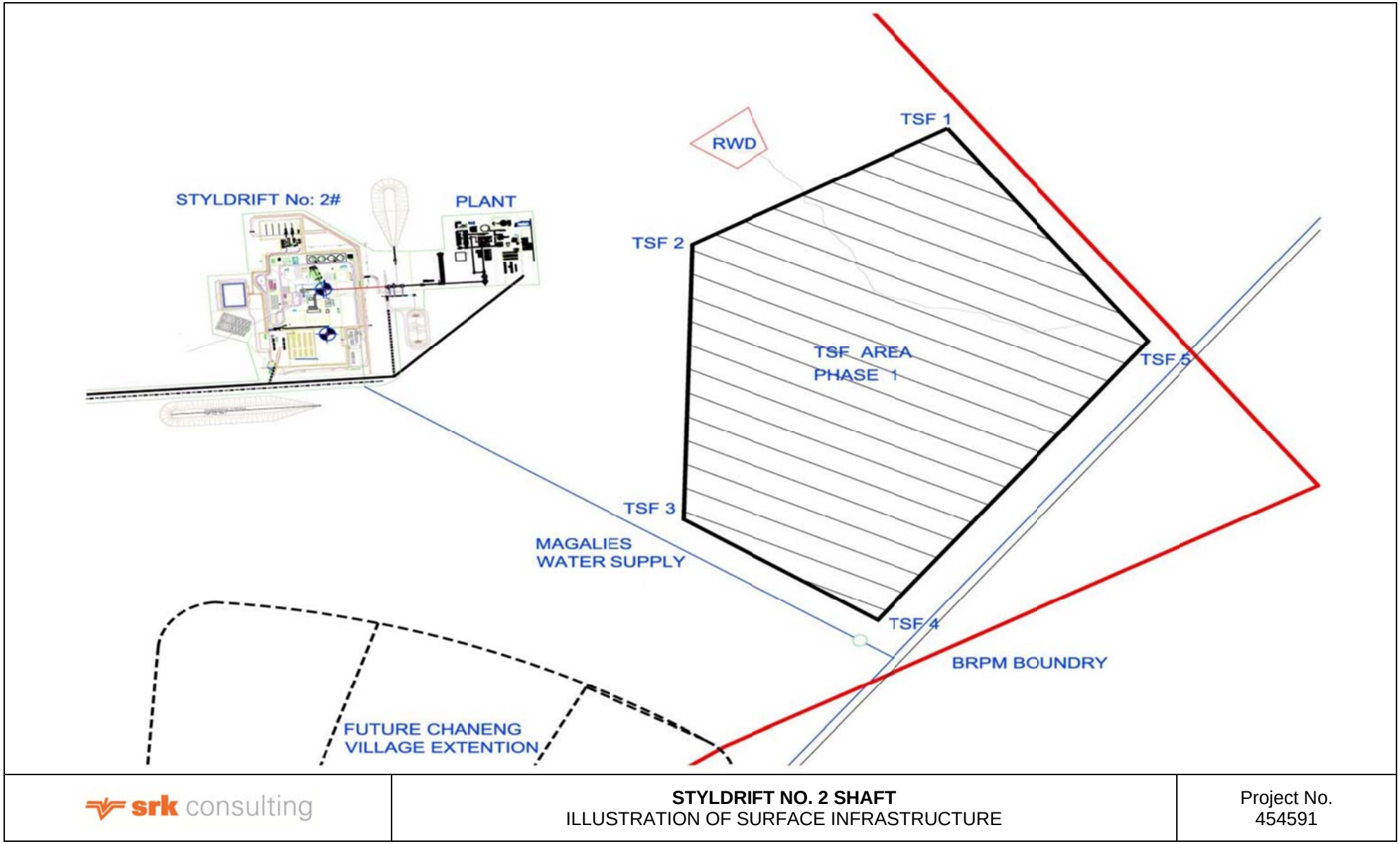


Figure 3-1: Illustration of surface infrastructure

3.1 Employment

It is estimated that approximately 4000 jobs may be created during the operation phase of the proposed amendment project. The RBPlat recruitment policy will apply during the employment of people as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project. This will be in line with the approved Social and Labour Plan (SLP) focusing on the recruitment of local labour as far as feasible.

3.2 Exploration

RBR had a prospecting right covering the farm Styldrift 90 JQ. Since the prospecting right was converted to a mining right an application for closure was lodged in respect of the prospecting right, which closure was subsequently granted.

An amendment to the EMPr for the SMC to conduct infill drilling activities within the Styldrift 90 JQ farm boundaries was approved in 2013. Infill drilling activities are required during the mining Life of Mine, to interpolate the geological reserve between prospecting drill sites previously conducted. This increases the confidence on the ore reserve.

3.3 Access Roads

There is currently no permanent access to the proposed area. Numerous gravel roads provide easy access to all portions of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project footprint. The main access to the proposed site for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft would be from the R 556 in the vicinity of Sun City and to Chaneng village. Access to the proposed footprint will be from the Chaneng road (D1813) that links with the R 565 to the north. An addition tar road will be constructed the further link the Chaneng road with the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. This proposed access road will be approximately 3 km long with a width of more than 8 m.

3.4 Tailings Storage Facility and Return Water Dam

Tailings are the waste material proceeding from the concentrator plant following the processing or ore. The tailings are produced in a slurry form (a mixture of fine mineral particles and water). The TSF is a structure which contains the slurry and isolates it from the surrounding environment.

Tailings will be pumped via an overland pipeline from the concentrator plant to the TSF. Water collected from the penstock is returned to the RWD. Water from the RWD is recycled to the concentrator plant for re-use. The proposed RWD will have a surface area of approximately 10 hectares with a capacity which will be determined during the EIA/EMPr phase of the project. The RWD will be sized to accommodate the 1:50 year, 24 hour flood event as per GNR 704 and should not spill more than once in 50 years. These dams will be fenced to prevent uncontrolled access by people and cattle.

The proposed TSF will be constructed to the south west of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft footprint with the existing railway line boarding the TSF to the west. The TSF will have a surface area of approximately 350 hectares with a final height of approximately 34 m. This transpires into a rate of rise of 2 m/year. The proposed location of the TSF is situated over an area which will be mined at a depth exceeding 1 km.

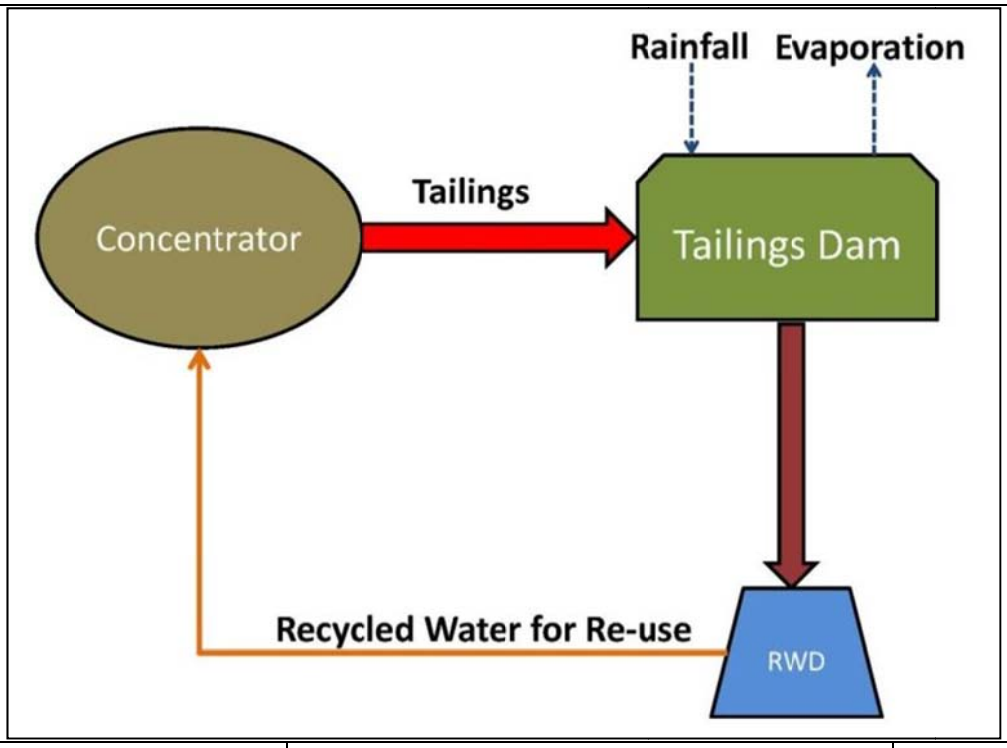
3.4.1 Design Criteria

The South African National Standards (SANS) 10286 Code of Practice, Mine Residue, does not prescribe a minimum acceptable depth to underground workings, but rather provides for classification of the hazard posed by the TSF. A high hazard is posed at depths between 50 m and 200 m while at depths lower than 200 m is low hazard (Strauss, 2015).

The TSF and RWD will be lined in accordance with the Norms and Standards for Waste Disposal to Landfill published in terms of the NEM:WA. The TSF design location was chosen based on the following criteria:

- Tailings to be stored on one facility for the Life of Mine;
- The tailings properties are assumed to be similar to the existing BRPM tailings as the operations will not differ significantly;
- Conventional spigot deposition will be used for tailings disposal;
- The facility will be placed within the RBPlat lease area and outside the 1:100 year flood lines where possible. Where this is not possible, exemptions to regulation GN 704 will be applied for;
- The facility will not be placed over existing infrastructure and services,

Figure 3-2 provides an illustration of the operation and water recycling process of the TSF and RWD.



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** SIMPLIFIED WATER RECYCLING SCHEMATIC FOR THE TAILINGS STORAGE FACILITY	**Project No. 490806**

Figure 3-2: Simplified water recycling schematic for the Tailings Storage Facility

3.5 Tailings Deposition Methodology

Tailings may be pumped from the concentrator to the proposed TSF. Tailings may be pumped onto the edge of the dam crest and then distributed through a distribution line along the perimeter of the crest. The tailings may be deposited through a spigot pipeline with spigots located at intervals along the pipeline. The spigots will be opened as required and the coarser material in the tailings will settle closer to the outer edge while the finer particles will migrate with the water towards the centre. The water collects in a central pool and is then drain via the penstock system.

As the tailings is deposited, the tailings consolidates and dries out, thus layer upon layer will build up. Over time, the height of the dam will increase.

In order to ensure safe slopes along the outside wall, the overall outer slope may be constructed at a 1 in 3.5 slope with step-ins at 7 m intervals. The slopes are specifically designed based on the characteristics of the tailings to allow for a stable wall. The short slopes between the step-ins allow erosion to be minimised and better establishment of vegetation on the slopes. The maximum height of the TSF, from the lowest point, will be 34 metres (Heinerud & Kilian, 2013).

3.6 Electricity

Eskom has recently provided preliminary routes for 132 kilo volt (kV) overhead lines from Ngwedi Sub-station to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft main consumer substation, located to the north of the shaft complex. A 33 kV line will be provided for from the SMC for construction power. Emergency generators will be constructed. These will service the essential equipment of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft during electrical outages. The size and capacity of the generators will be determined during the design phase of the proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft.

3.7 Water Supply

Potable and service water are stored in Braithwaite type and circular closed tanks respectively. Magalies water supply is proposed via a 300 mm pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Concentrator at a supply of 12 Mega Litres per day. RBPlat are currently in negotiations with Magalies Water to secure this water supply. This pipeline will link into the water reticulation network by a 1000 mm pipeline running south of the proposed footprint along the existing railway line. The future availability of this water will be assessed in detail during the impact assessment phase of the project.

3.8 Ventilation Shafts

Ventilation shafts are positioned at specified locations in the underground workings to optimise ventilation efficiency, ensuring to protect the health and safety of the underground employees. Positioning of the ventilation shafts is also limited by the proposed underground mining operations in accordance to the proposed mining programme, as well as sensitive biophysical, social and cultural receptors.

Approximately seven ventilation shaft will be constructed directly associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project. This will include four down cast and three up-cast ventilation shafts. Furthermore, an additional 13 up-cast ventilation shafts will be constructed to support the SMC.

The ventilation shafts will be used as air outlets. Ventilation shafts are positioned at specified locations in the underground workings to optimise ventilation efficiency. Positioning of the ventilation shafts is also limited by the proposed underground mining operations in accordance to the proposed mining programme.

Up-cast ventilation shafts are utilised for the movement of stale air from underground, while downcast ventilation shafts are utilised for the movement of fresh air into the underground workings. Figure 3-3 illustrates the typical layout of an up-cast and downcast ventilation shaft respectively (Caddick & Coetser, 2013).

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** ILLUSTRATION OF TYPICAL VENTILATION SHAFTS	**Project No. 454591**

Figure 3-3: Illustration of an up-cast and down-cast ventilation shaft

3.9 Pipelines

Pipelines will be constructed for the reticulation of tailings from the concentrator plant to the proposed TSF, as well as return water back to the contractor for reuse.

Sewage will be drained from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex to the proposed sewage treatment plant. Treated effluent will be reused as process water within the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and concentrator plant.

There will further be pipelines constructed within the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace areas for the reticulation of stormwater and distribution of potable water.

3.10 Bulk Storage for Fuel

The nature of the mining activities will require the storage of goods above ground and underground which may be may be deemed as being Dangerous Goods in terms of the classification under the SANS 10234: Globally Harmonized System of Classification and labelling of chemicals.

Although fuel can be transported, by truck, to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft from an off-site bulk fuel storage facility this is not considered practical as the fuel will be required on a daily basis. As one of the primary functions of the fuel storage facilities will be to supply fuel to the emergency power generators, fuel should be readily available to ensure that emergency generators can be switched on to allow for safe working environments (Caddick, et al., 2014).

In addition other chemicals and oils required on a regular basis need to be stored on-site at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and concentrator terrace to ensure that these goods are available when required. Underground storage refers to the storage facilities placed underground within the operational areas of the underground mining shafts. Thus these tanks will be physically placed underground, but on a flat supportive surface (Caddick, et al., 2014).

3.11 Topsoil Dump

Topsoil will be stripped from the footprint of the ore stockpile, Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace, concentrator plant, and TSF. Topsoil will be stored south of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace area, acting as a noise barrier to the Chaneng community located to the south.

The depth of topsoil stripping will be determined during the impact assessment phase of the proposed project in consultation with the soil specialist.

3.12 Settling Dams

Settling dams will be constructed on the surface will be utilised as part of the water management associated with Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.

3.13 Waste Management

Waste management facilities will be constructed at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft areas. These facilities will be utilised for the storage and sorting of waste generated during the construction and operation of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure.

A waste management plan has been compiled and implemented at the SMC which guides personnel in the handling, sorting and disposed of domestic, industrial and hazardous waste. This procedure will be adopted for the purposed of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft construction and operation.

3.13.1 Industrial and Domestic Waste Disposal Sites

Waste facilities at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be limited to the facilities capable of storing waste. No landfill will be construction. Domestic waste generated by the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex will be sorted and recycled where possible. Unrecyclable material will be disposed of at the licensed BRPM or closest licensed municipal landfill site. Industrial waste generated will be recycled by a reputable recycling company.

Waste generated from the surface and underground operations will be sorted at source and stored in wheelie bins or skips prior to being recycled or reused.

3.13.2 Hazardous Waste Disposal

Hazardous waste generated by the surface and underground activities will be sorted at source and stored on site. An accredited contractor will be employed for the removal and disposal at an accredited landfill site.

3.14 Process Water Supply System

Process water is currently being supplied to the SMC by the following sources.

- Magalies Water; and
- Excess water pumped from the existing underground workings.

Negotiations with Magalies water will be continuous to ensure that sufficient water is available for the proposed project. Magalies water has ensured RBPlat that the new pipeline planned for construction south of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will have an adequate supply for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Concentrator Plant.

3.15 Waste Rock Dump

Waste rock mined in the underground workings will be hoisted to surface in the same shaft system as that used to transport the ore. Waste rock will be utilised for the construction and levelling of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft bank. As a result of the mining methods and the positioning of the reef, no waste rock will be generated during the operational phase of the proposed Styldrift Shaft 2. All rock extracted from underground during the operational phase, will be processed though the concentrator plant as a high or low grade ore.

3.16 Water Pollution Management Facilities and Stormwater Control

Water management at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will meet the requirements of GNR 704 and will thus be designed to accommodate the separation of dirty and clean water and the appropriate storage of dirty stormwater so as to avoid the discharge of dirty stormwater to the environment and the appropriate sizing of stormwater facilities. Current proposals for stormwater management include: stormwater diversion channels, settling dams, clear water dam, TSF, RWD, and a pollution control dam. Infrastructure will be construction in accordance to the Norms and Standards for Waste Disposal to Landfill published in terms of the NEM:WA.

3.16.1 Sanitation

Chemical toilets will be utilised by construction personnel on surface and underground during the construction phase until the sewage treatment plant is in operation. Effluent will be collected on surface during construction, thereafter an accredited contractor will be appointed to frequently remove and safely dispose of the raw sewage. Sewage will be transported from the underground units in sealed drums via Light Delivery Vehicles (LDVs) to the surface where it will be treated together with effluent received from surface ablution blocks. The underground sewage system is a waterless system designed to dehydrate and decompose waste. Solid waste is converted via stimulated bacterial and biological activity into compost like material.

3.16.2 Sewage Plant

A sewage treatment plant will be constructed inside the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex. The sewage treatment plant will serve the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex. An extended aeration activated sludge sewage treatment technology is proposed to be installed. The activated sludge process may be described as a controlled biological process where the aeration of the bacteria in contact with the sewage is undertaken to achieve the required oxidation and treatment of the sewage. The bacteria are recovered via a clarifier to maintain the required ratio of sewage to bacteria.

The treatment process may incorporate a mechanical screen at the inlet, aeration and chlorination. Treated effluent will be used for service water in the underground workings. Sludge from the sewage treatment works is dried in drying beds where after it will be disposed of onto the TSF to aid in rehabilitation of the side walls.

3.16.3 Pollution Control Dams

A new pollution control dam will be located at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace. This dam will be sized to contain the 1: 50 year, 24 hour rainfall event as per the GNR 704. Stormwater control measures will be implemented around all areas declared as dirty and pose a risk to the receiving environment. This will result in all dirty rain water reporting to the pollution control dam. Clean water will further be diverted around the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace and re-enter into the water catchment.

3.16.4 Mining Method

The current plan for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft shows that the Merensky Reef will be mined initially, followed by the Upper Group 2 (UG2) reef once Merensky declines. Mining will be conducted underground by means of the room and pillar mining method using trackless mining equipment, i.e. the mining method will be mechanised. Conventional narrow reef mining methods will be used in some parts of the underground workings.

Reef (including ore and waste rock) will be hoisted to surface in skips at the main shaft. Underground workings will later connect with the Styldrift Phase 1 underground workings. Waste

rock will be further used for levelling of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace. Once shaft sinking has terminated and mining activities are initiated, no additional waste rock will be generated. All waste rock generated during the sinking phase will be utilised for construction activities.

3.17 Workshops, Administration and other Buildings

Additional workshops, administration and other buildings will be required at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex.

3.17.1 Workshop Fuel and Oil Bays

A workshop will be located on surface. This will include a fuel, oil, stores, wash and tyre bay and will provide a central location for minor and major services and fuel facilities for the underground vehicle fleet. There will be fuel-filling points for vehicles operating on surface. The fuel and oil storage tanks capacity will be designed to meet the operational requirements of the surface and underground vehicle fleet.

Routine servicing of underground vehicles will be carried out underground in a workshop. The workshop will be used for the maintenance of underground vehicles and will be divided into bays used for welding, tyre management, stores, lubrication services and an office. Underground fuel supply will be provided by a pump and shaft column system (Evans & Mnisi, 2007).

3.17.2 Offices

Porta-cabin offices will be located at the new shaft complex. Personnel working at the complex and concentrator plant will use the existing training centres and clinic.

3.17.3 Change House Facilities

A change house will be located on the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace. Facilities will include a boiler, laundry, kiosk, shower, ablution, hand washing and personal locker facilities in addition to modules for managers, visitors and women.

3.17.4 Other Buildings

Other buildings located at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace will include the following.

- Salvage yards;
- Lamp room;
- Stores Explosives shed;
- Parking bay, car wash;
- Metallurgical laboratory;
- Compressor house; and
- Electrical sub stations
- Other infrastructure as may be identified during the detailed design phase.

3.18 Security

Security will be provided at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex, TSF and concentrator plant. A physical barrier (e.g. fence) will be constructed between the complex and surrounding villages to prevent uncontrolled access of people and cattle to the confined area. Personnel and vehicles will access the complex through gatehouse turnstiles or an access controlled vehicle boom gate. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be fenced and personnel will access the bank area through the lamp room and crush turnstiles.

3.19 Main Shaft

The main and ventilation shafts will be sunk to a depth of approximately 1500 m and will be used for personnel and material transport and rock hoisting. Reef will be hoisted to surface and tipped into transfer bins in the main shaft headgear before being conveyed to two surface concrete silos. A single conveyor will feed the silos. The shaft will additionally be used as a downcast shaft for fresh air to be drawn into the underground workings. The main shaft will have a diameter of 10.5 m and be constructed of concrete to strengthen the hoisting capacity. Increase hoisting capacity is required due to the proposed depth of mining.

3.20 Service Shaft

A service shaft with a diameter of 6.5 m will be located on close proximity to the main shaft and will be equipped with a service winch and can be used as an emergency exit from the underground workings. Initially during the construction phase, the shaft will be used to extract hot air from the underground workings to the surface. The shaft will then be modified during the operational phase to a second downcast shaft when the auxiliary ventilation shafts are developed.

3.21 Underground Fleet Vehicles

The types of vehicles and equipment that will be used in the underground workings are given below:

- Load Haul Dumper Graders;
- Face drill rigs Personnel transporters (via crew vehicles);
- Rock bolters Material transporters; and
- Decline bulk transporters.

Drilling rigs are electrically or hydraulically operated reducing the need for compressed air.

3.22 Concentrator Plant

The Concentrator Plant will be comprised of mills, flotation cells and thickeners in various configurations. Froth flotation is a process for separating minerals from waste rock by taking advantage of differences in their hydrophobicity. Hydrophobicity differences between valuable minerals and waste gangue are increased through the use of surfactants and wetting agents. The selective separation of the minerals makes processing complex ores economically feasible.

The run-of-mine ore will be crushed in a set of crushers, screened, and milled. It will then be sent to the primary rougher flotation circuit. The tailings from the primary rougher flotation circuit will be dewatered in a set of cyclones, after which the coarse fraction from the cyclones will be grinded finer in the secondary milling circuit. The product from the secondary milling circuit is sent to the secondary rougher flotation circuit. The final tailings from the secondary rougher flotation circuit, together with the tailings from the cleaner flotation circuit, are then transferred to the TSF.

The concentrates from the primary and secondary rougher flotation circuits will be sent to an integrated primary cleaner flotation circuit for upgrading (purification) of the value-mineral-containing particles. The outflow of the secondary mill is sent to the secondary roughers, and then their cleaner and re-cleaner banks. The final concentrates form the cleaning circuits are sent to the concentrate thickener. The concentrate is then filtered and transported to the smelter by truck. The tailings from the secondary rougher and secondary cleaner are sent to the tailings thickener, and then disposed of on the TSF.

The concentrate will continue to be transported by road to Rustenburg Platinum Mine's (RPM) smelting and refining operations near Rustenburg. Water and electrical power will be reticulated above ground in a corridor between the Styldrift Shaft No. 2 and the Concentrator Plant.

The concentrator plant will be constructed to process the Merensky and UG2 ore received from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex. The following infrastructure will typically be required for the concentrator plant, and may be supplemented through the detailed design phase:

- Ore receiving facility;
- Surge stockpile Primary milling and flotation;
- Stockpile and grizzly/jaw crusher;
- Secondary and tertiary crushing and screening
- Wet screening plant;
- Dry crushing and screening plant;
- Wet screening cleaner circuit flotation;
- Primary mill;
- Primary and secondary rougher flotation;
- Secondary milling and flotation;
- Concentrate thickening and filtration;
- Mainstream flotation concentrates;
- Surge tank;
- Primary mass split cyclones;
- Densifying cyclones,
- Tailings thickening and disposal;
- Other infrastructure as may be identified during the detailed design phase.

The concentrator plant is expected to operate as a zero excess water facility when operating under normal conditions and process water will be recycled to minimise water consumption. Concentrate will continue to be transported by road on haul trucks to RPM's smelting and refining operations near Rustenburg.

3.23 River Diversions and Disturbance of Water Courses

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF, concentrator plant, RWD and associated infrastructure will cross a number of non-perennial streams. River crossings will include; the tailings pipeline from the proposed concentrator plant to the proposed TSF and access road crossing the non–perennial Majapele, Matlopyane streams and unnamed tributaries of the Elands River at numerous locations.

The placement of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF and associated RWD are within the banks of non-perennial streams of the Elands River. Mitigation and management measures will be proposed in the EIA/EMPr to minimise the potential impacts on these systems.

3.24 Existing Infrastructure

An existing railway line, namely the Rustenburg-Northam line, is located to the south east of the proposed project. The TSF and associated infrastructure will be sited, taking cognisance of this railway line. Buffers will be placed in order to ensure that the impacts on the railway line will be minimal.

3.25 Surrounding Mining Activity

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is surrounded by a number of mining shafts along the platinum belt. These include, but may not be limited to, the following existing mining activities:

- Impala Shaft 6, 8, 12, 12B, and 20 located between 4.5 and 11 km south of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Bakubung Wesizwe Platinum Mine located approximately 6 km to the west of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- BRPM North, South Shafts and concentrator plant located approximately 7 km to the south of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Maseve Investments Platinum Mine located approximately 9 km to the south of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Glencore mine located approximately 10 km south west of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.

4 Scoping Study Methodology and Objectives

The specific objectives of the scoping phase of the project are to:

- To compile a Scoping Report in the format and with the necessary detail, as required in terms of the relevant guidelines, taking cognisance of policies and other legislation pertaining to the proposed project;
- Contextually understand the proposed project with respect to the local and regional environment;
- To define the boundaries for the impact assessment phase in time, space and subject matter;
- To identify and engage with stakeholders and authorities;
- To introduce stakeholders to the project and provide information about the proposed amendment project in a transparent way;
- Identify key issues that require investigation during the impact assessment phase;
- To identify all regulatory and policy requirements;
- Consider reasonable and practical alternatives to the proposed amendment project;
- Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- Identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process;
- Identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment;
- Set the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the impact assessment phase and EMPr; and
- To define the process ahead and establish the extent of the impact assessment phase.

Based on the need to meet the above mentioned objectives, an approach for the scoping phase has been developed which:

- Took cognisance of the regulatory requirements in terms of the NEMA, NEM:WA, MPRDA and NWA;
- Allowed for a flexible and appropriate Stakeholder Engagement Process;
- Made use of existing and new information (i.e. existing EMPrs, EIAs and specialist studies);
- Allowed for public comment on the Scoping Report prior to finalisation and submission to DMR, and key stakeholders; and
- Ensure the involvement of key specialists early in the project (during the scoping phase) so as to facilitate the identification of fatal flaws and inform project alternative decisions.

5 Alternatives Considered

The project depth below surface of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft investment area varies from 830 m at the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft eastern boundary to 1500 m below surface at the extremity of the lease area. No site selection was investigated for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft vertical shaft as the shafts location was largely determined by the location of the centre of the ore body. The vertical shaft has been decided upon, taking into consideration the dipping of the ore body, access to the ore body, and most economic hoisting method for depth exceeding 500 m.

5.1 Site Selection Process

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated Concentrator and TSF triggers the thresholds of GNR 983 printed in terms of the NEMA and will thus require an EIA. In terms of the EIA, alternatives need to be assessed. This Scoping Report details the elimination and screening of possible alternatives that will be further assessed as part of the EIA and WUL. This report details the site selection process conducted for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project. A number of TSF sites have been investigated.

In terms of the MPRDA EMPr approval for the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft, RBPlat has approval to extend the existing BRPM TSF located on the Farm Boschkoppie 104 JQ onto the Farm Uitvalgrond 105 JQ (footprint size of approximately 330 ha) to accommodate additional tailings produced. The surface lease agreements for the extension of the existing BRPM TSF onto the Farm Uitvalgrond 105 JQ have not been successful to date and this necessitated RBPlat to investigate alternative sites/locations for the extension of the proposed TSF extension to accommodate the future tailings produced by the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Concentrator Plant.

The TSF site selection was done by taking cognisance of the following factors:

- Required capacity and footprint extent;
- Distance from the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Existing and future infrastructure and servitudes e.g. powerlines, roads etc.;
- Position in relation to other mine infrastructure;
- Distance from the Concentrator Plant;
- Geotechnical stability;
- Undermined areas;
- Area available for development as a TSF;
- Sterilisation of ore reserves/outcrops;
- Environmental and social constraints;
- General topography;
- Geology of the site;
- Surface geotechnical conditions in the footprint zone;
- Geohydrology;
- Watercourse locations;
- Land use;
- Land ownership;
- Burial and archaeological sites;
- Proximity to settlements.

The location alternatives for the TSF have been investigated and the preferred location alternative was determined based on the site selection criteria and based on the anticipated impacts on the receiving environment i.e. biodiversity, heritage, water sources and surrounding communities. A separate EIA is currently underway which has focused on the extension of the existing TSF. This process concluded that the extension of the TSF will be the most preferable alternative. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be operated in isolation to the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft, and thus an alternative TSF is required.

GNR 704 Regulations on use of water for mining and related activities aimed at the protection of water resources", published on 4 June 1999 in terms of the NWA, Section 4 states that no TSF may be located over an undermined area. No mention is made of depth to the undermined area. An application can be made for an exemption from this regulation if necessary and the impacts can be effectively mitigated.

SANS 10286 Code of Practice, Mine Residue does not prescribe a minimum acceptable depth to underground workings, but rather provides for classification of the hazard posed by the TSF. The safety classification criteria in effect says that if the depth is more than 50 m then the TSF is High Hazard, between 50 m and 200 m is medium Hazard and more than 200 m is low Hazard. In the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft area, mining will be at depth exceeding 1 000 m. This should not pose a material risk to the TSF or the underground workings.

5.2 Original Alternatives in terms of the SMC

As part of the Styldrift Shaft No. 1 EIA/EMPr, 21 alternative locations for the TSFs as depicted in Figure 5-1 were assessed. Most alternatives were eliminated due to potential socio-economic reasons, i.e. the close proximity of the TSF to villages or farmhouses and the high potential for dust and noise related impacts. In addition, a number of alternatives disturbed water courses or were located on faults which potentially act as preferential flow paths for polluted water. These alternatives were eliminated. The current land use in the TSF alternative sites as well as the surrounding area is mostly degraded by farming and mining related activities and has little potential for uses other than grazing and low production cultivation. Figure 5-1 illustrates the location of the assessed TSF locations.

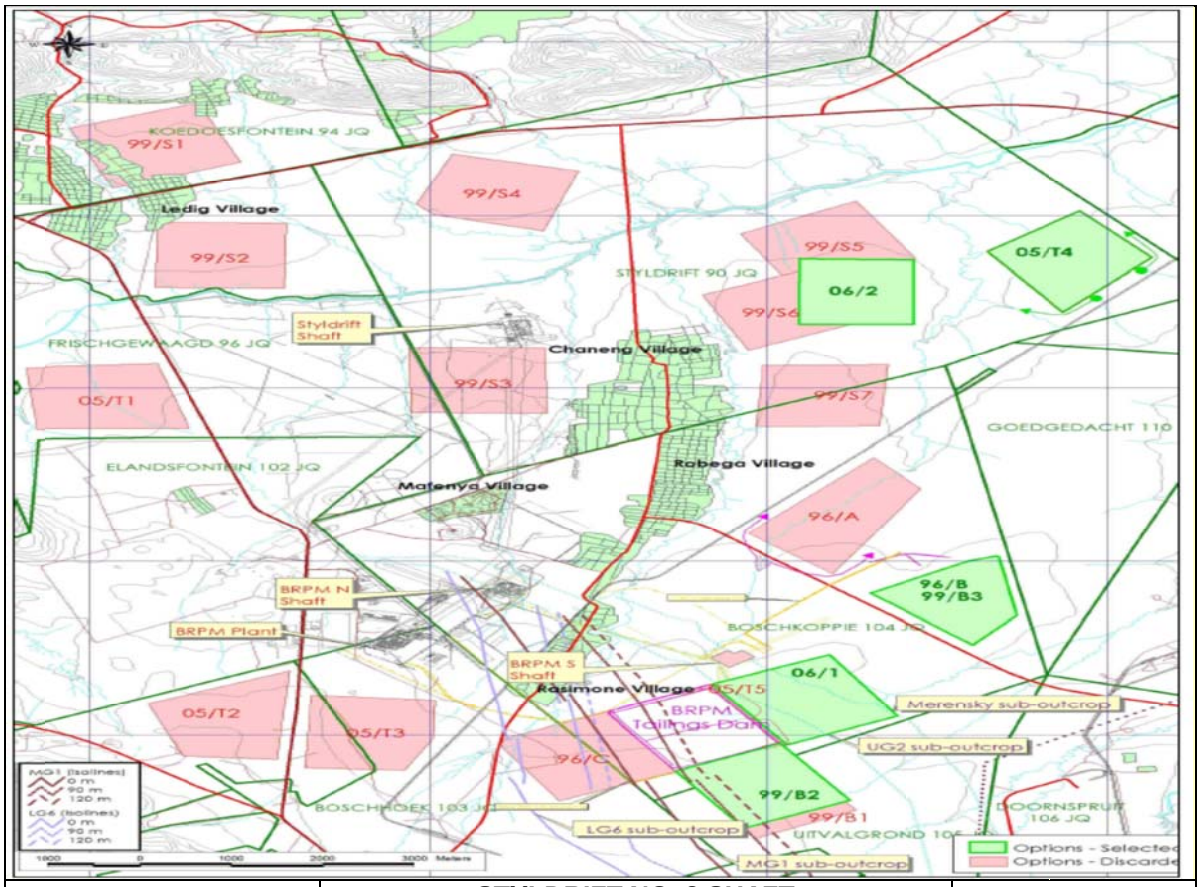


Figure 5-1: Alternative locations assessed as part of the original Styldrift No. 1 Shaft EMPR

5.3 Revised Site Alternatives

Subsequently to the TSF site, located on Uitvalgrond 103 JQ becoming unavailable, seven of the alternative locations were revisited during 2011. Taking cognisance of the location of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and proposed Concentrator Plant, the TSF will preferably be located in close proximity to the Concentrator Plant. Of the alternatives originally assessed, 3 sites were found suitable in terms of the site selection criteria for the location of the proposed TSF. Figure 5-2 illustrates the location of the revised alternatives for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project. The reassessment of the originally determined alternatives, was largely based on the location of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.

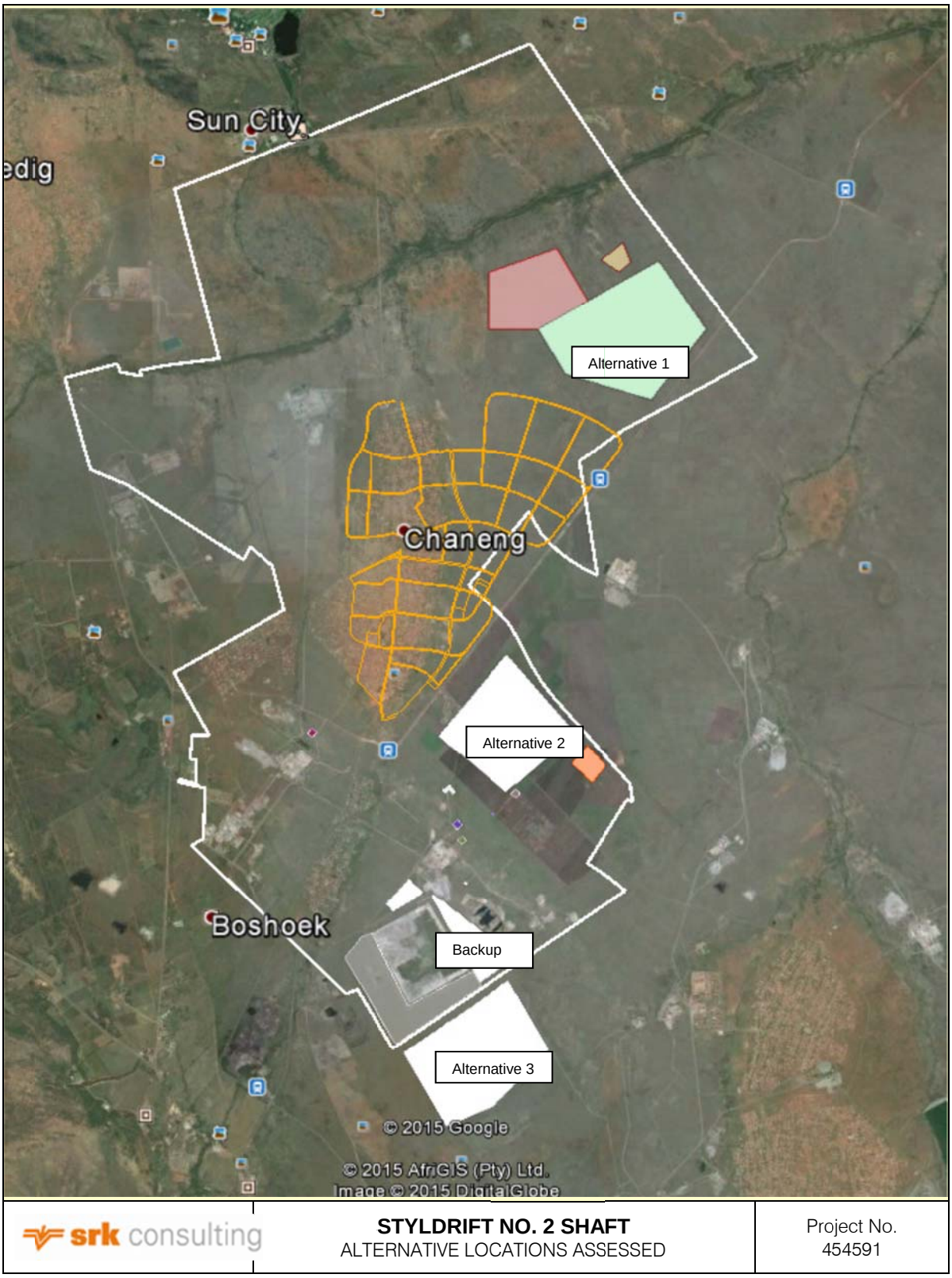


Figure 5-2: Alternative locations

5.3.1 Alternative 1

The site is located to the south-east of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft area. It is bounded by a railway line to the south-east (150 m buffer) and the lease boundary to the north-east (100 m buffer). A 500 m buffer is left to the planned Chaneng Village expansion to the south-west. The north-west side of the facility is limited by the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft area. The TSF footprint would lie fully inside the RBPlat lease boundary and there is no currently known formal land use on the proposed site. The site is

situated over an area that will be undermined at depth (more than 1 000 m) thus posing a low risk. The footprint area would be approximately 350 hectares and would accommodate the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft mining operations until the end of operation. The final height of the proposed TSF is conceptually expected to be 34 m with a rate of rise of the order of 2 m/year. This option was selected as the most feasible option to date as the majority of the impacts can be mitigated and managed to an acceptable level.

5.3.2 Alternative 2

The site is located some 6 km to the south of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. This site is bounded by the lease boundary to the north-east, the railway line to the North-West and restricted by mine surface infrastructure on the other sides. A tarred road also cross the site and a 500 m buffer is left to the planned Chaneng Village expansion is required to the North-West.

The site lies fully inside the RBPlat lease boundary (100 m buffer), however heavily impacts on active farmland. It is situated over an area that has been undermined at depth (more than 200 m), thus posing a medium hazard risk. The footprint area would be approximately 250 hectares, with the final height conceptually expected to be of 38 m. Starter walls may be required to provide 6 years of storage with a conceptual maximum rate of rise of 1.9 m/year. The RWD would be expected to be restricted to farmland east of the TSF and will require pumping from the TSF in the early years. It was thus decided to eliminate this option on account of land use, hazard and economic feasibility.

5.3.3 Alternative 3

The site is located to the south-east of the existing TSF and is bounded by dirt roads on the eastern, southern and western sides with a 100 m buffer. A 150 m buffer lies between the RBPlat lease boundary and Eskom power line and the northern side of the TSF. The site lies outside the RBPlat lease boundary. This option is not situated over an area that has been undermined, thus posing a low hazard risk. The footprint area would be approximately 233 hectares with a conceptual final height of 42 m. A back up section is proposed to the east of the existing TSF to utilise existing surface areas if needed. The RWD would be restricted to the eastern side of the TSF to facilitate a gravity feed system. This alternative is located a distance from the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on private owned land. This option is more feasible from a biodiversity perspective; however, the distance from proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft renders this alternative unfeasible, as the economic impact on the transportation of slurry and process water to and from the TSF is high. Furthermore, the associated pipeline pose a higher biophysical risk to the surrounding environment as maintenance and management along such a long rout is not preferred in comparison to the TSF being located in close proximity.

5.4 Tailings Disposal Alternatives

Tailings are the waste materials left over after the valuable constituents have been abstracted from the ore. Tailings produced by most conventional milling processes are comprised of a mixture of solids in solution/slurry form.

5.4.1 Paste Technology for Tailings Disposal

Paste technology tailings are produced in specialised paste thickeners, or ultra-high-density thickeners and transported by positive displacement pumps. It is claimed that paste is generally discharged with 70-85% solids by weight which is more than double that provided for conventional tailings.

It has been recommended for use at mines with low production rates with water and space constraints as well as inexpensive energy, which is not generally the case in South Africa. Paste has not been widely used for moderate to high production mines or with coarse tailing materials.

A high level trade off study between paste, conventional and thickened tailings disposal/storage was performed by Knight Piésold (2010).

Benefits claimed for paste tailings include:

- More water recovered for recycling;
- Reduced seepage water;
- Greater TSF storage capacity;
- Fewer earthworks;
- Improved geotechnical performance;
- Increased operational flexibility;
- Earlier rehabilitation.

Disadvantages of paste tailings:

- Paste tailings methods within the platinum industry are not well established;
- Additional resources required i.e. thickeners, positive displacement pumps, control equipment and people;
- Thickeners are sensitive to properties of the feed material, whereas conventional tailings facilities can tolerate quite large variations in slurry density and particle size distribution;
- Operators are still unfamiliar with the system;
- Larger ground footprint may be required, depending on topography and configuration;
- Capital and operating cost–thickeners, stronger pipes, flocculants, positive displacement pumps and additional power.

5.4.2 Thickened Technology for Tailings Disposal

Tailing materials may be 'thickened' through the use of high-density or deep-cone thickeners to about 65-72% solids by weight. This is claimed to create a structurally stable tailings that can be deposited at an impoundment site with little segregation and releases very small amounts of reclaim water.

It has been recommended for use at mines with small to moderate production rates where disposal areas are spacious and almost flat. This method can also be suitable for areas with weak foundation materials, which preclude the development of an embankment. Thickened disposal may not be feasible in areas with heavy precipitation, low temperatures and little sun to enhance evaporation.

5.4.3 Conventional Technology for Tailings Disposal (Preferred Alternative)

Tailing materials are dewatered in conventional thickeners to about 30-55% by weight and transported as slurry to the repository. Tailing particles typically segregate during deposition and the deposits release significant amounts of water for recovery in the RWD. Conventional disposal involves the use of dams, embankments or surface impoundments and may use either cycloning or spigoting for deposition.

It has been recommended for use at any production rate, but in particular at high production mines where the mine's topography lends itself to storage of the tailing in surface impoundments. Environmental concerns related to TSFs can be minimised by favourable site geologic conditions and engineered controls or by lining the impoundment.

In addition to the higher capital and operating costs associated with paste tailings, the associated technological risks (as the paste tailings methodology within the tailings industry is not well established) may require extensive research and investigation before this option can be implemented with confidence.

Based on the information provided above, the conventional thickened tailings disposal technique is the selected option on which the TSF has been designed.

5.5 Concentrator Plant Alternatives

The reef mined at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex will be transported to a designated concentrator plant currently envisaged to be located as close as possible to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex.

The further away the concentrator plant is from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex the higher the cost will be to transport the ore to the contractor plant for processing. This limits the possibilities for intense economically feasible site alternative assessments for the concentrator plant.

Consideration of the transportation distance from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex as well as the location of the plant to nearby communities was taken into consideration during development of the site layout plan. In addition to this, the location of the concentrator will take cognisance of the possible air and noise emissions and impacts on the nearby sensitive receptors.

The use of existing concentrators in the areas will be further investigated in order to utilise existing established infrastructure, thereby minimising capital costs pertaining to the project as well as cumulative environmental impacts.

Mitigation and management measures will be further incorporated into the design of the plant to prevent and/or minimize possible impacts on surrounding sensitive receptors. It is thus proposed that the concentrator plant will be located at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex. The plant will be arranged to the north-west location of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex with the topsoil stockpile acting as a sound and vibration barrier from the local communities. The effectiveness of this will be determined

during operation, and additional management and mitigation measures enforces should this be deemed ineffective.

5.5.1 Concentrator Plant Alternative 1

Alternative 1 entails the construction of a new Concentrator Plant within the Styldrift No, 2 Shaft. All conveying will be done over short distances due to the proximity of the Concentrator Plant to the shaft and TSF. Through the location of the Concentrator in close proximity to the Styldrift Mine Complex, the transportation costs and infrastructure to the Concentrator will be reduced. This will minimize the environmental risks compared to the transportation across a far distance.

The Concentrator will be located in close proximity to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, and in turn to the Chaneng community. The Concentrator will be visible by the surrounding communities and will have a footprint size of 14.6 hectares.

5.5.2 Concentrator Plant Alternative 2

Alternative 2 entails the construction of a new Concentrator Plant at the existing BRPM Concentrator Plant. A blend of Merensky and UG2 ore mined from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be conveyed overland to the BRPM site and processed concurrently with UG2 and Merensky ore.

The proposed conveyor between the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and the Concentrator Plant at BRPM will be required in order to transport ore. This will change the noise regime at the informal and formal housing component in the area. The increase in the prevailing noise level will be up to 25.0 dBA during the day and night time period when the conveyor is operational. It may also change the noise regime in Chaneng Village with a permanent humming sound which will become part of the ambient noise levels.

5.5.3 Concentrator Plant Alternative 3

Alternative 3 entails the upgrade of the existing BRPM Merensky / UG2 co-processing Concentrator. A blend of Merensky and UG2 ore mined from the Styldrift mine will be conveyed overland to the BRPM site and processed concurrently with UG2 and Merensky ore from the North and South shafts through the BRPM Concentrator at a rate of 480-530 ktpm.

The long distance which the ore will need to be transported to the BRPM Concentrator, the costs associated with the physical upgrade of the BRPM Concentrator and the revenue which will be lost during the period of which the plant will be upgraded, makes this alternative not viable.

5.6 No-Go Alternative

If the project does not go ahead, then the economic benefits will not be realized through RBPlat. If RBPlat were not to proceed with the proposed operation, mining of these platinum reserves will not necessarily be avoided, as another application in terms of the MPRDA can be made by another company.

Should the Concentrator Plant not be approved, the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft may investigate the use of existing Concentrator Plants in the area for ore processing.

The no-project alternative, meaning that the project will not go ahead, will have significant implications for RBPlat. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project is viewed as a replacement project since some of the existing BRPM shafts are nearing the end of their operational life.

Although a number of biophysical, social and cultural impacts have been identified, these can be mitigated and managed in accordance through the implementation of the EMPr and monitoring recommendations.

5.7 Conclusion to the Alterative Assessment

A number of TSF sites have been assessed on a high level, and eliminated according to inherent fatal flaws. Taking consideration of the size of the required TSF and the immediate biophysical, structural and social environment, limited opportunities are available for the placement of the TSF in close proximity to the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. A number of sites have been eliminated during the site selection process and based on factors that cannot be economically or effectively managed and present fatal flaws.

Alternative 3 illustrated in Figure 5-2 is more viable from a biodiversity perspective, however, economically is becomes non-viable to transport tailings and water along such a long distance. With the TSF located at the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex, spillages and maintenance of the pipelines and TSF can be easily managed. Ultimately the impacts from alternative 1 can be easier to manage and mitigate. It is thus the opinion of the EAP that alternative 1 be considered the proposed alternative and further assessed as part of the EIA Process. Any additional impacts pertaining to the proposed alternative will be investigated and addressed as part of the EIA once an in-depth assessment has been conducted on the biophysical and social impacts of the proposed project.

6 Stakeholder Engagement Process

The stakeholder engagement process forms an important part of the scoping phase of the project. The stakeholder engagement process is primarily aimed at affording I&APs and stakeholders the opportunity to gain an understanding of the proposed project. In addition, the purpose of consultation with the landowners, key stakeholders, and I&APs is to provide them with the necessary information about the proposed project so that they can make informed decisions as to whether the project will affect them, and provide the EIA team with local knowledge of the area and raise concerns relating to the biophysical, socio-economic and cultural impacts that may arise. Additional objectives of stakeholder engagement process include the following;

- Providing details on EIA process, as well as the requisite authorisation required prior to implementation of the project;
- Providing I&APs with an opportunity to obtain information about the project;
- Providing an opportunity for I&APs to give input and comment on the proposed development;
- Allowing I&APs to comment on the contents and findings of the Scoping Report;
- Allowing I&APs the opportunity to provide suggestions for alternatives and enhanced benefits related to the proposed development;
- Assisting I&APs to raise concerns or matters, and ensuring that the matters brought forward are captured and taken into consideration;
- Facilitating and ensuring effective stakeholder engagement.

6.1 Interested and Affected Parties Register

An I&APs register was developed using RBPlat's existing databases compiled during monthly community meetings with the surrounding communities, stakeholder and I&AP consultation, as well as from I&AP databases from other projects conducted in the area.

Registered I&APs were further sourced from responses to the advertisements associated with this specific project and distribution of Background Information Documents (BID).

The I&APs register will be maintained for the duration of the study where the details of stakeholders are captured and automatically updated upon communication to the EAP. The identification, registration, and comments from I&APs will be an on-going activity.

6.2 Site Notices

Sites notice boards (Size A2: 600 mm X 420 mm) notifying stakeholders and I&APs of the proposed activity were placed at conspicuous places in the project area on 9 October 2015. These areas of placement were determined according to the quantity of I&APs that may pass by. A copy of the site notices and proof of their placement is provided in Appendix D. Table 2-3 provides a list of these site locations.

Table 6-1: Site Notice Locations

Site Notice	Location	Coordinates	
		Latitude	Longitude
1	Chaneng Village Council Offices	25.42082921 S	27.11893832 E
2	Robega Community Offices	25.42720941 S	27.12052625 E
3	Robega Police Station	25.43308271 S	27.1208709 E
4	Rasimone Village Council Offices	25.46323868 S	27.11260495 E

Site Notice	Location	Coordinates	
		Latitude	Longitude
5	Mafenya Primary School	25.43132268 S	27.10301029 E
6	General Dealer at Mafenya	25.43366998 S	27.0982667 E
7	Meeting Place of the Elders in Chaneng	25.4101604 S	27.12111515 E
8	Entrance to Chaneng village Opposite Styldrift No. 1 Shaft	25.39809266 S	27.12058857 E
9	Chaneng Post Office	25.40992067 S	27.12209028 E
10	Engen Garage Next To Sun City Main Entrance	25.36205067 S	27.09998108 E
11	Entrance gate to the Chaneng Clinic	25.41323704 S	27.12461931 E
12	Rustenburg Public Library	25.66996111 S	27.23715833 E
13	Bonwakgogo Primary School	25.43230555 S	27.12427500 E
14	Area in close proximity to access road to Styldrift Shaft	25.39596944 S	27.12042777 E

6.3 Background Information Document

A BID was compiled and was sent to all I&APs to provide background information on the proposed project and outline the EIA process. The BID gave the public the opportunity to register as I&APs. I&APs for whom no e-mail address could be located were sent a Short Message Service (SMS) notifying them of the proposed project, and the contact number of SRK personnel where additional information could be obtained.

Furthermore, a more simplified brochure was designed, giving details of the anticipated project. This brochure was discussed within various forums in the traditional structures. The brochure was hand delivered to all community members in Chaneng, Robega, Rasimone and Mafenya. The document also requested the readers to respond as to their understanding as to how the project may impact on their own biophysical and socio economic environment.

6.4 Advertisements

Advertisements were placed in the Rustenburg Herald and Platinum Weekly in English on 9 October 2015, and in the Leseding News i Setswana on 16 October 2015.

A copy and proof of the newspaper advertisements can be found in Appendix D.

6.5 Radio Broadcasts

The proposed project was announced on Radio Mafisa in English and Setswana, using the following slots:

- 8 October 2015 between 20h00 to 22h00;
- 20 October 2015 between 06h00 to 09h00.

6.6 Door to Door Campaign

Flyers were compiled and hand delivered to all households within the Chaneng, Mafenya, Robega, and Rasimone villages. Comments received from the participants have been consolidated and included in the Comments and Response Report (Appendix E).

6.7 Public Open Day

I&APs will be notified of the public open day via e-mail, SMSs and flyers distributed in the area. The public open day is planned for during the EIA phase of the project.

6.8 Focus Group Meetings

Focus group meetings were held with the following key stakeholders on the stipulated date:

- Local farmers union meeting: 28 July 2015;
- Rustenburg Local Municipality: Meeting 21 August 2015;
- DWS: 3 September 2015;
- Eskom: 31 August 2015;
- Sun City: 1 September;
- Magalies Water: 2 September 2015;
- DMR: 7 October 2015.

6.9 Comments and Response Report

All views, issues and concerns raised throughout the scoping phase have been captured and addressed in the Comments and Response Report which can be found in Appendix E.

6.10 Public Review of the Scoping Report

The Scoping Report was compiled in terms of Appendix 3 of GNR 982. All comments received thus far were incorporated into the Scoping Report. The Scoping Report was made available for a 30-day commenting period from 5 November until 4 December 2015. The availability of the Scoping Report was announced by means of letters, emails and SMSs to I&APs and key Organs of State and commenting authorities.

The Scoping Report aims amongst other to provide I&APs with documentary proof that their contributions have been captured and addressed. The issues and comments raised by I&APs as well as issues raised by the environmental technical specialists have been used to inform the ToR compiled for the specialist assessments which will be conducted during the impact assessment phase of the project. Copies of the Scoping Report were placed at the following venues listed in Table 6-2.

Table 6-2: List of places the Scoping Report will be places for public review

Public Place	Locality	Telephone
Rustenburg Public Library	Rustenburg	(014) 590 3060/3295
Robega Village Community Office	Robega	(073) 757 1585
Chaneng Village Community Office	Chaneng	(083) 729 2989
Rasimone Community Office	Rasimone	(078) 398 6190
Mafenya Primary School	Mafenya	(073) 666 0161
SRK Website	Pretoria	(012) 361 9821

The Scoping Report will be made available to the competent and commenting authorities during the stakeholder engagement process. The following authorities will be consulted and informed of the availability of the Scoping Report:

- North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development (NWREAD);

- DMR;
- DWS;
- North West Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport (DPWR);
- Bojanala District Municipality;
- Rustenburg Local Municipality;
- National and/or Provincial Heritage Resources Agency–electronic submission.

6.11 Key Comments Received

Table 6-3 provides a summary of the main issues, expectations and perceptions expressed by stakeholders during the stakeholder engagement process to date.

Table 6-3: Key Comments from stakeholders during the scoping phase

Main Issues	Specialist Studies appointed to assess the impact
Job creation and the use of local labour.	Socio Impact Assessment
Impact on air quality as a result of dust generation.	Air Quality Impact Assessment
Vibration causing an impact on houses.	Vibration Impact Assessment
Impact on Livestock and biodiversity within the area.	Ecological Impact Assessment
Health and safety of nearby community members.	Socio Impact Assessment

Stakeholder consultation is an on-going process throughout the EIA process and the Comments and Response Report will be updated throughout the EIA process.

7 Need and Desirability of the Proposed Project

A new mine, or an extension to an existing mine, can contribute to the supply of ore to meet the growing PGM demand whilst generating economic returns for stakeholders such as employees, their dependents, shareholders, the community, local, provincial and national government. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project will thus increase economic activities in the area and will earn valuable foreign exchange for South Africa.

Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will increase the economic activities in the area and will earn valuable foreign exchange for South Africa. The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality could increase by approximately 4.32%, while that of the Province could benefit by approximately 1.35%. Although the project will have a high positive impact on the economy for a minimum of 25 years, the Provinces dependence on a single district for at least 31% of its economic activity necessitates greater diversification.

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project will be a replacement project for the existing BRPM mines in the areas which are in the process of decreasing production due to decreased reef reserves. This project is required to augment the BRPM mines production, thus retaining the revenue production of RBPlat.

8 Description of the Baseline Environment and Potential Impacts

The following section presents an overview of the biophysical and socio-economic environment in which the proposed project is located, to:

- Understand the general sensitivity of and pressures on the affected environment;
- Inform the identification of potential issues and impacts associated with the proposed project, which will be assessed during the impact assessment phase;
- Identify gaps in available information to inform specialist study requirements; and
- Start conceptualising practical mitigation measures.

This section has been compiled on the basis of the following:

- Available information from the existing EIA/EMPr for the SMC;
- Existing information on the environmental parameters of the area;
- Agricultural Geographic Information Systems (GIS); and
- South African Weather Service.

Where site specific information is not available, information is reported on a regional scale. More detailed baseline information will be presented in the EIA Report, based on detailed investigations conducted for specialist studies that will inform the impact assessment.

8.1 Biophysical Environment

8.1.1 Topography

The topography of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft consists of a relatively flat landscape intersected by drainage lines with the mountainous Pilanesberg Volcanic complex occurring in the north of the area. The lowest point of about 1020 metres above sea level (masl) occurs in the north of the area in the vicinity of the Elands River. The average elevation on the flats is from 1050 to 1150 masl (Evans & Mnisi, 2007). An illustration of the topography of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft terrace can be found in Figure 8-2.

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

The topography of the proposed site will inherently be altered as a result of the construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex, concentrator plant and TSF. The side slopes of the TSF will be concurrently rehabilitated. Temporary modifications will also be made to the topography as a result of construction activities. All stockpiles and redundant infrastructure and materials used only during construction will be removed following construction activities. Construction activities will furthermore be limited to the designated construction footprint and no unnecessary disturbance of the surrounding environment will take place.

8.1.2 Geology

The proposed project area is taken to be underlain by the mafic rocks of the Lower, Critical and Main zones within the Western Limb of the Rustenburg Layered Suite (RLS), Bushveld Igneous Complex (BIC), with a small portion of the Pilanesberg Complex to the north.

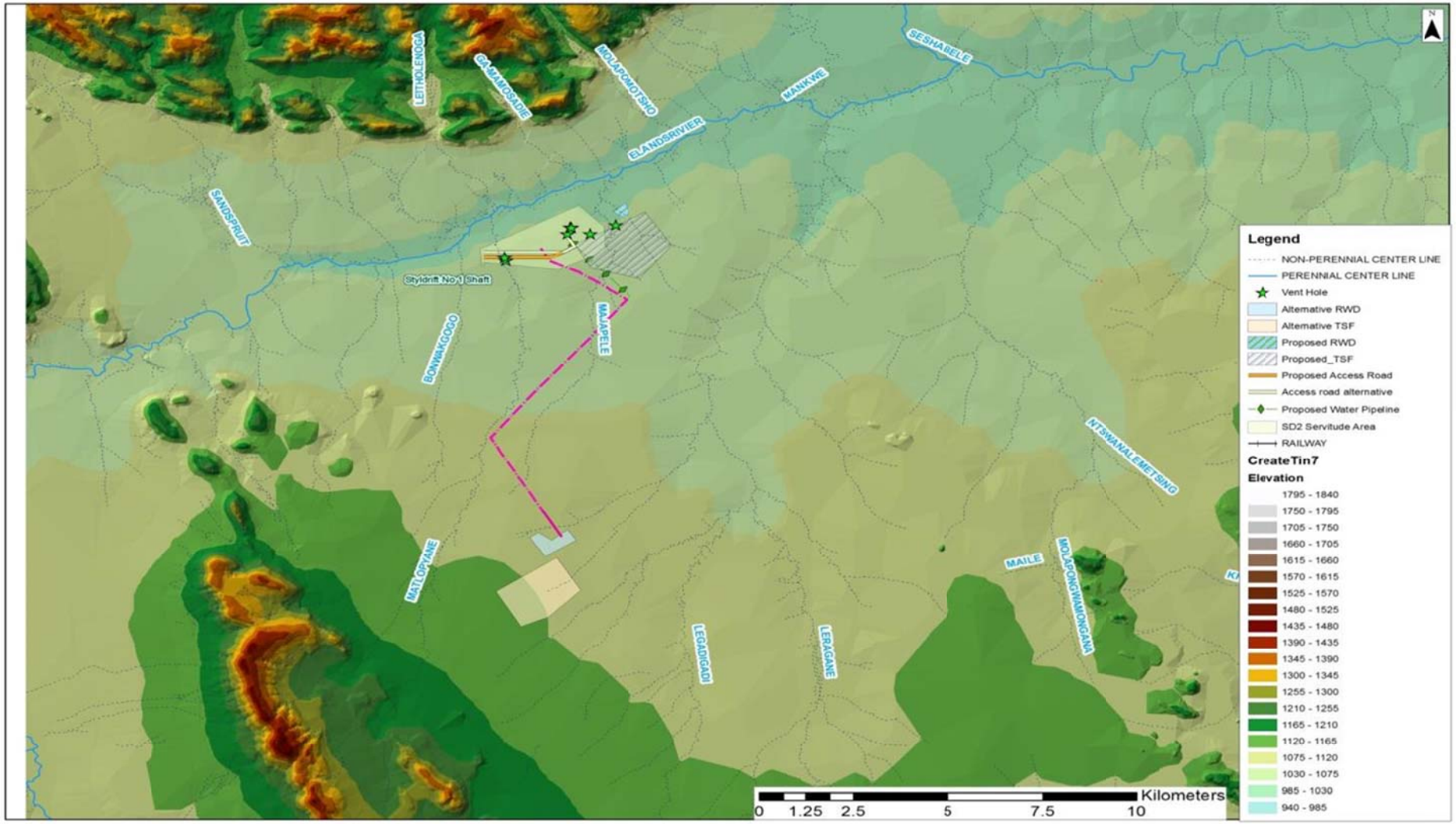
The BRPM lease area is dissected by two major faults which strike north-west to south-east, and east-north-east to west-south-west; the Boundary and Caldera faults are identified to have the largest down-throws of approximately 100 m and 1 000 m, respectively, in the area

Several dykes associated with Pilanesberg Volcanic Complex magmatic activity cross the Farms Boschkoppie 104 JQ and Styldrift 90 JQ in a south-east to north-west direction. The complex is topographically a dominant geological feature north of the project area.

The ore bodies include the platiniferous Merensky Reef and later in the life of the project, the UG2 Reef. The geological transition from the Rustenburg to the Zwartklip facies type reef is present as a broad zone crossing the middle of the Farm Styldrift 90 JQ. The mineral resource occurs in the middle of these facies. The dip of this layered sequence is consistent at approximately 3° to 10° towards the north-east and will be suitable for mechanised mining. A lesser area of rolling reef is suitable for narrow conventional type mining. The underlying geology of the project area is in many respects comparable to the geology at the adjacent BRPM mine. Both properties contain the Merensky and UG2 reefs. Whilst the dip and dip direction of both reefs vary across both properties they both follow the regional trend in direction. Figure 8-2 provides a simple illustration of the geology in the proposed development area.

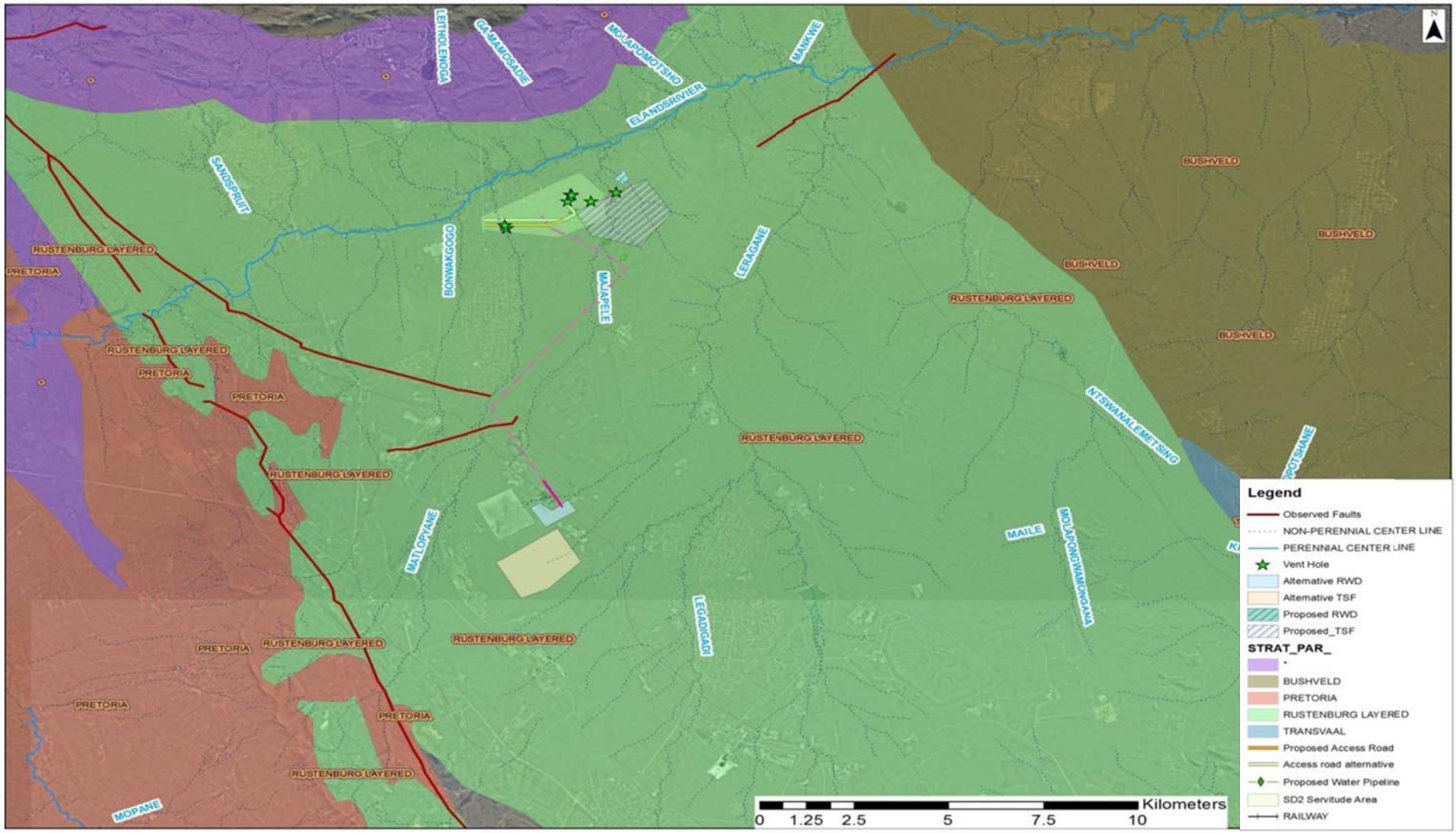
Potential impacts and mitigation measures

Development for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will result in the disturbance of the geology for the construction of foundations and subsequent mining operations and associated infrastructure. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be constructed for the mining of the PGM underlining the farm Styldrift 90 JQ. The expansion of the underground workings will necessitate the removal of rock from underground resulting in the permanent displacement of the natural resource. The only viable management measure includes the optimum exploitation of this resource in terms of tonnage of rock mined and cost as provided for in the mine plan.



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** LOCAL TOPOGRAPHY OF THE AREA	Project No. 454591

Figure 8-1: Local topography of the area



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** GEOLOGY OF THE AREA	Project No. 454591

Figure 8-2: Geology of the area

8.1.3 Soils

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project is comprised of vertic soils consisting of Rensburg (Re) and Arcadia (Ar) soil form, whereas the oxidic soil forms included Hutton (Hu), Clovelly (Cv), and Shortlands (Sd). Shallow lithic soils comprising of Glenrosa (Gs) and Mispah (Ms) soil forms were also identified on the western portion of the northern section of the project area, towards the Elands River.

The majority of the identified soils were classified as class VI land capability class, comprising of vertic soils which constituted 84.8% of the project area, amounting to 1 019 hectares. Well drained oxidic soils comprising of Sd, Cv, and Hu soil forms covered a relatively small portion of the project area, collectively constituting approximately 178 hectares which amounts to 14.8% of the project area. These soils have a moderate agricultural and cultivation potential for dryland farming, and were assigned to the “Arable” (Class IV) Land Capability class (Mchunu & van Staden, 2015). An illustration of the soil types in the area is provided in Figure 8-3.

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

The construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF and Concentrator Plant will result in the removal of some surface soil from the footprint area. The land use will be changed from informal grazing and localised cultivation to mining. The site area will be cleared of vegetation during the construction phase and the topsoil will be stockpiled separately from the subsoil. Cleared areas and stockpiles may be subjected to erosion. Signs of erosion will be inspected on a frequent basis especially after heavy rainfall events. Erosion control measures will be implemented as soon as signs of erosion are identified. Equipment utilised for the construction and operation of the proposed development pose the risks of hydrocarbon leaks and spillages. These will be monitored on a continual basis and rehabilitated. Vehicle maintenance will be conducted in designated areas fitted with an oil and water separator and sump. Once decommissioning activities commence and it has become evident that soil has been pollution, specialists will be appointed to assess the areas. Rehabilitation will be conducted as part of decommissioning activities.

8.1.4 Pre-Mining Land Use and Land Capability

Current land use entails informal livestock grazing, with residential and industrial (mining) in the vicinity of the project area. Several informal settlement houses for the cattle herders were identified within the project area. The identified impacts under current land use within the study site primarily include overgrazing and soil erosion in certain areas. The observed overgrazing is likely attributed to selective grazing by livestock favourably grazing on more palatable grasses and/or proximity to water supply in and around the project area.

Soil erosion is commonly influenced by a combination of physical soil properties (erodability), vegetation cover, local topography (slope gradient) and surface water runoff. Shallow, light textured soil of low clay content, as well as soils located on higher landscape positions more prone to erosion risk. Vegetation cover is directly influenced by anthropogenic land use activities, whereas and surface water runoff is primarily influenced by rainfall intensity and vegetation cover.

However, under current conditions within the project area, land use and inherent soil properties take precedence over topographic position and rainfall as the local topography is predominantly flat and gently sloping, with less than 2% slope gradient, and rainfall is predominantly seasonal in the area. Land Capability of this area can be sustained by maintaining permanent vegetation as soil cover and/or reduce grazing intensity to minimize soil erosion in areas not occupied by the proposed infrastructure (Mchunu & van Staden, 2015).

The well drained Shortlands, Clovelly, and Hutton soil forms were classified to have a moderate land capability for production of cultivated crops. However, given the drought prone nature of the local geographic region, irrigation would be essential to sustain commercial crop production and suggests a moderate agricultural potential for these soils (Mchunu & van Staden, 2015).

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

The construction of proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will change the land use from informal grazing and cultivation to mining and transform the overall land use capability. The disturbed areas should be limited to the designated construction footprint to restrict the loss of agricultural land capability. It is currently envisaged, that upon closure, the land use and land capability will be developed to an acceptable post-mining land use and capability, as far as feasible.

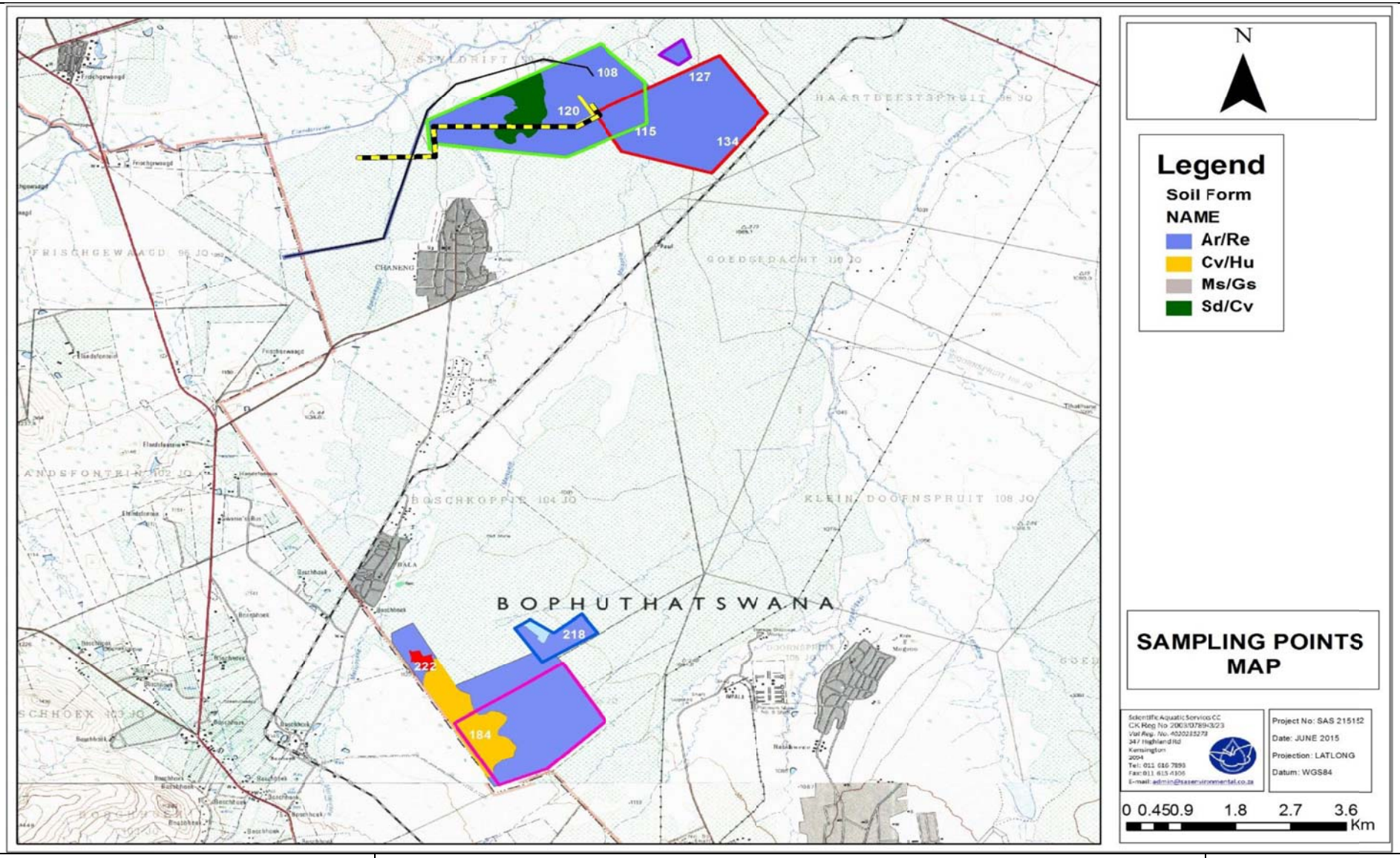


Figure 8-3: Soil types of the proposed project (Mchunu & van Staden, 2015)

8.1.5 Climate

The Rustenburg Local Municipality climate can be classified as a humid subtropical. The footprint of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is located in the northern section of the Rustenburg Local Municipality. The climate is characterized by relatively high temperatures and evenly distributed precipitation throughout the year. In summer these regions are largely under the influence of moist, airflow from the western side of the subtropical anticylonic cells (Weatherbase, 2015).

Temperature

Temperatures in the Rustenburg Local Municipality are high and can lead to warm, oppressive nights. Summers are usually wetter than winters, with much of the rainfall coming from conventional thunderstorm activity. The coldest month is usually quite mild, although frosts are not uncommon (Weatherbase, 2015).

Rainfall and evaporation

The average annual rainfall is 675.4 mm, 84% of which occurs in the summer months. The temperatures peak during the winter months and are lower during the summer months, dropping to below 0˚C during some nights. Average summer temperatures range from 10-30°C and approximately 2 -24°C in winter. The month with the most rainfall on average is January with 137 mm of precipitation. The month with the least rainfall on average is July with an average of 3 mm. There is approximately 82 days of precipitation, with the most precipitation occurring in January with 13 days and the least precipitation occurring in July.

Table 8-1 and Table 8-2 describe the mean monthly rainfall and temperatures of the Rustenburg area (Weatherbase, 2015).

Table 8-1: Mean monthly and annual rainfall data for the Rustenburg area

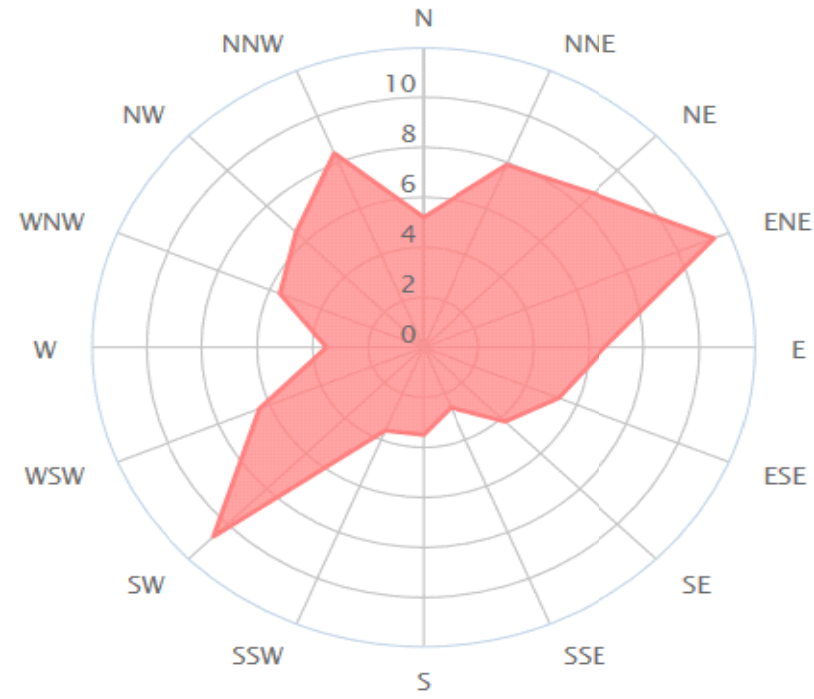
Month	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Average (mm)	137	92	79	62	13	7	3	7	21	56	89	110
Rainfall days	13	10	10	7	3	2	1	2	3	8	11	13

Table 8-2: Mean monthly and annual temperatures for the Rustenburg area

Month	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Average high temp (°C)	30	29	28	25	23	20	21	23	27	28	29	30
Average low temp (°C)	17	16	15	11	6	3	2	5	9	13	15	16

Wind Direction and Speed

The winds are predominantly east-northeast, south-west and north-northwest. Average wind speeds are higher during the period from September to February coinciding with the warmer periods of the year. During the period from March to August, the prevailing wind conditions are calmer with the exception of a few days when high speed winds are observed. Figure 8-4 shows the wind rose for the Rustenburg area from February 2010 to February 2014, indicating the average wind direction and speed.



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** WIND ROSE INDICATING THE DOMINANT WIND DIRECTION FOR THE RUSTENBURG AREA	Project No. 454591

Figure 8-4: Wind Rose indicating the dominant wind direction for the Rustenburg area (Windfinder, 2015)

8.1.6 Air Quality

Ambient air quality is determined by the cumulative impact of a variety sources and where the meteorological conditions are prevalent. Meteorological conditions control the dispersion, transformation and eventual removal of pollutants from the atmosphere. Ambient concentration levels therefore fluctuate in response to change in atmospheric stability, variations in the mixing depth, and shifts in wind fields.

The project area and surrounding land can be described as being rural and mainly used for mining, agriculture and grazing operations with residential villages including Chaneng, Robega, Rasimone, and Mafenya. There are tourist attractions to the north of the project area i.e. Sun City and Pilanesberg National Park. The following sources of air emissions have been identified in the area (SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2013):

- Mining activities in the region;
- Road network;
- Windblown dust (windblown dust especially during the dry season);
- Vehicle tailpipe emissions; and
- Domestic fuel combustion.

The air quality study conducted in 2008 by Airshed Planning Consultants, before the SMC was built, indicated that the main impacts likely to occur during construction are increased Total Suspended Particulates and Particulate Matter 10 (PM10) concentrations. The same applies during the operational phase. These impacts are considered to be likely as a result of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project.

An Air Quality Assessment will be conducted to determine the current baseline, and to make recommendations for a new Air Quality Monitoring Plan. The location of the existing and Dust Fall Out monitoring stations are illustrated in Figure 8-5.

The Rustenburg Local Municipality, in which the proposed project takes place, has been incorporated into the Waterberg–Bojanala Priority Area (GN 104 of 2013 with reference to GN 459 of 2012). The inclusion of the Rustenburg Local Municipality into the Priority Area is based on the possibility that the air quality within the Waterberg District Municipality in the Limpopo Province may exceed the national ambient air quality standards in the near future; and that a transboundary situation exists between the Waterberg District Municipality and the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality in the North West Province. This possible transboundary situation may cause a significant negative impact on air quality of both areas. This therefore requires specific national air quality management action.

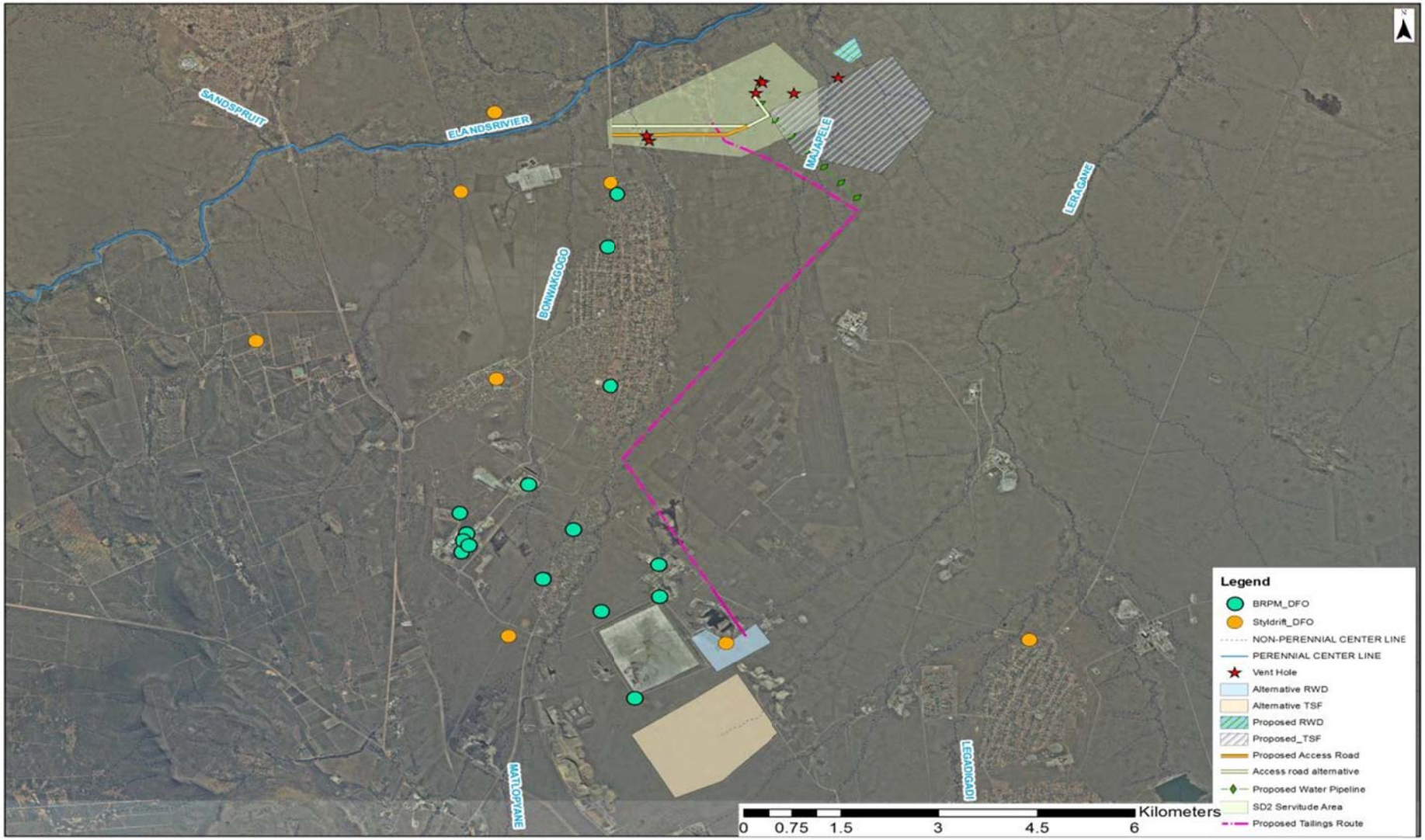
The existing Air Quality Management Plan for the North West Province will be taken into consideration upon assessing the possible cumulative impacts resulting from the proposed development.

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure may result in air quality impacts through emissions generated from the concentrator plant. Air quality may also be impacted on by vehicle emissions and dust emissions during construction and vehicular movement around the site. The impact will be short term as it will be greatly reduced during the operational phase.

The operation of the TSF, and concentrator plant may also result in air quality impacts, including dust emissions. The TSF should be rehabilitated concurrently to reduce the exposed surface areas at one given time. Impacts might also occur during the operational phase of the reef transfer stockpiles, conveyor, and ventilation shafts.

An air quality monitoring programme will be implemented to assess the level of emissions and provide management measures should condition exceed legislative thresholds.



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** LOCATION OF EXISTING DUST FALL OUT MONITORING STATIONS	Project No. 454591

Figure 8-5: Location of existing dust fallout monitoring stations

8.1.7 Noise

A baseline noise survey was conducted in 2008 to indicate the noise levels pre-mining, as well as the operational noise levels of the SMC. Following this baseline a number of singular noise thresholds were exceeded during the construction phase, mainly relating to surface blasting and the temporary ventilation pipes. These were temporary in nature with one day-time and two night-time exceedances in the year 2015 to date.

Noise sensitive environments identified for the proposed project area and activities include Chaneng, Robega, Mafenya and Rasimone. The noise specialist study will focus on annoyance that may be caused by noise emanating from project infrastructure, and will include the updating of the existing noise monitoring programme.

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

Construction activities in its nature will result in the generation of noise. These noise sources will typically be from vehicular movement, equipment and employees. As a result of the operation phase of the proposed development, noise may be generated from the concentrator crushing and screening equipment. Ventilation shafts may also emit noises which will be mitigated through strategic placement of the fans. The ventilation shafts will be directed away from sensitive receptors to reduce the spread of noise pollution.

The majority of the noise pollution sources will be temporary during the construction phase. Machinery and equipment will maintained regularly and fitted with silencers to reduce emitted noise. The topsoil stockpile will be placed as a barrier between the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and the nearby communities, so as to act as a noise and vibration reduction barrier.

8.1.8 Hydrology and Surface Water

The proposed project footprint falls within the A22F quaternary catchment within the Crocodile West and Marico Water Management Area (WMA). The non-perennial streams of Bonwakgogo, Matlopyane and Majapele originate on the farm Boschkoppie 104 JQ. The Matlopyane originates some 5 km south on the farm Boschkoppie 104 JQ. These streams drain northwards into the Elands River which in turn drains into the Crocodile River. These rivers mainly flow after heavy rain events; therefore no permanent surface water sources occur in the project area.

The six streams that flow through this area are non-perennial and therefore surface water usage from these streams could only take place during and for short periods after rainfall occurrence. The uses during these periods could be livestock watering, irrigation, informal domestic and recreational (fishing/swimming).

The surface and groundwater monitoring points illustrated in Figure 8-6 form part of the SMC and BRPM monitoring network. With the construction of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, additional monitoring points may be required.

Water Quality

The Bonwakgogo River is monitored at three various localities twice a month. Water at the upstream monitoring locality (STSW03) appears high in Total hardness, NO_3_N and NH_4. Elevated average concentrations of NO_3_N and very high SS concentrations were recorded for locality STSW02 for the bi-annual period. A significant improvement in chemical quality is noted for the bi-annual water quality recorded at locality STSW01 in relation to locality STSW02, specifically in relation to NO3_N.

The Elands River is monitored at three monitoring localities twice a month. SS concentrations remained high throughout the bi-annual period at all Elands River monitoring localities.

The impact of the confluence of the Bonwakgogo River is measured between localities STSW05 and STSW06. Although slight in nature, deterioration in water quality was noted on the Elands River following the confluence of the Bonwakgogo River (Aquatico, 2015).

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will require the diversion of tributaries of the Elands River to accommodate the TSF, RWD and the shaft complex. This will result in the destruction of aquatic habitats around these tributaries. This impact will be of low significance as these tributaries are considered degraded. Tributaries will be diverted in accordance to the contours of the area to ensure that water is returned to the catchment. Polluted water runoff from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex will be diverted and collected within a pollution control dam. Settling dams will further be constructed for the storage or underground water and subsequent recycling. These dams will be constructed in accordance to GNR 704 to prevent overflow and pollution of the immediate environment. Disturbed areas resulting in increased runoff causing erosion may lead to siltation of nearby drainage lines and Elands River. Erosion control measures will be implemented to prevent erosion and promote vegetation growth. The use of hydrocarbon utilising equipment and vehicles during the construction and operational phases of the project, as well as overall chemicals and waste storage and handling activities, with require that spills that occur will be remediated and cleaned up as soon as identified.

The construction and subsequent operation of the TSF, RWD and concentrator may pose a risk to the surface water resources in the area, The TSF and RWD will be lined in accordance to the Norms and Standards for Waste Disposal to Landfill. A stormwater management plan will be compiled in order to separate the clean and dirty water areas. Dirty areas will report to a Pollution Control Dam which will also be lined and constructed in accordance to the NWA.

The proposed TSF and RWD will require the diversion of the unnamed tributaries of the Elands River. These drainage lines will be assessed for their Present Ecological Status and Ecological Sensitivity. Monitoring of the banks of the rivers should be conducted for erosion and water quality.

8.1.9 Hydrogeology

The SMC in association with BRPM has a groundwater monitoring programme that encompasses the current mining area and TSF. Groundwater samples are collected from monitoring boreholes and analysed for chemical analysis. The monthly and quarterly results are evaluated against DWS drinking water quality standards and SANS 241; 2005 (drinking water specifications) due to the fact that groundwater is used as a potable water supply in the local communities (Mabenge & Duthe, 2013). Figure 8-6 illustrates the location of the surface water resources and the associated surface and groundwater monitoring points. The following conclusions have been made according to the groundwater monitoring programme conducted in 2014,however, additional monitoring boreholes will be required for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF and Concentrator Plant.

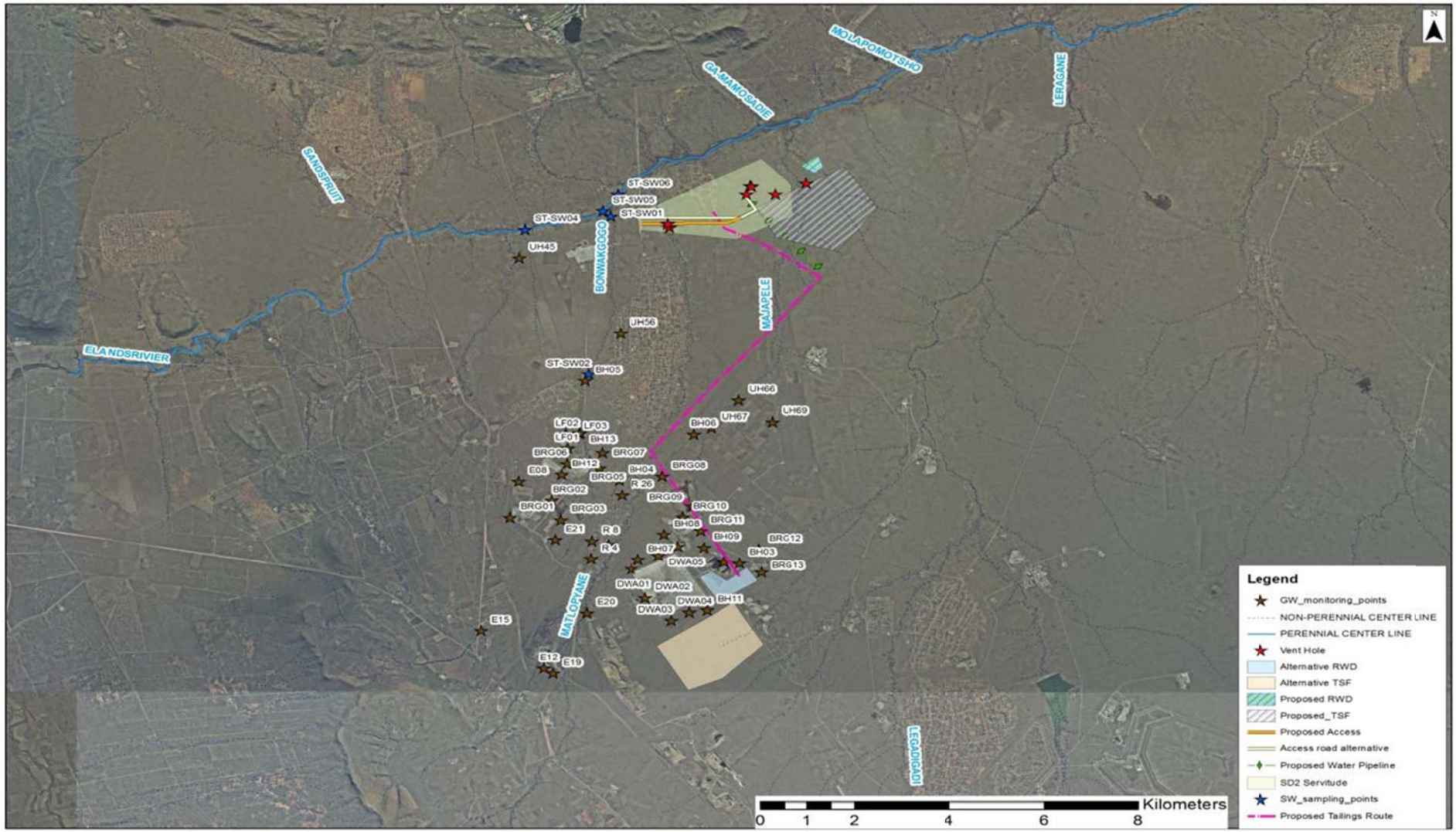
Mine monitoring boreholes:

- The groundwater is of good quality;
- The domination of the groundwater anion content by bicarbonate alkalinity is an indication of the absence of acid mine drainage reactions and the overall good groundwater quality conditions;
- Groundwater gradients and aquifer hydraulic conductivity is sufficient to prevent groundwater stagnation within the aquifer;
- Groundwater levels within the Styldrift mining area vary between 5 and 22 metres below surface.

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

As with the surface water impacts, polluted water runoff from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft complex will be diverted and collected within a pollution control dam designed to reduce potential impact to groundwater resources. Settling dams will be constructed for the storage or underground water and subsequent recycling. The use of hydrocarbon utilising equipment and vehicles during the construction and operational phases of the project, as well as overall chemicals and waste storage and handling activities, which require that spills that occur will be remediated and cleaned up as soon as identified.

The TSF, RWD and associated Concentrator Plant may pose an impact on the groundwater. The TSF and RWD will be lined in accordance to the Norms and Standards published in terms of the NEM:WA. A leak detection system will be installed as per these Norms and Standards. And seepage from the TSF, RWD or runoff from the Concentrator Plant will be captured and recycled where feasible. Groundwater quality will be monitored around the Concentrator Plant, TSF and the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. RBPlat will investigate any deterioration in ground water quality and an action plan put in place to remediate any impacts.



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** SURFACE WATER RESOURCES AND MONITORING POINTS	Project No. 454591

Figure 8-6: Location of surface water resources and monitoring points

8.1.10 Terrestrial Vegetation and Habitats

The project area is located within the Savanna Biome, the Central Bushveld Bioregion and within the Zeerust Thornveld vegetation type (Mucina & Rutherford, 2011). According to the North West Province BCP the northern portion of the project area falls within an area classified as a Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) corridor, while the southern portion of the project area falls within an area characterised by CBA features. The entire project area is classified as a CBA2. According to the National List of Threatened Terrestrial Ecosystems (2011) the Zeerust Thornveld ecosystem is listed as being a terrestrial ecosystem that is of Least Concern (Pretorius, et al., 2015).

Fauna

Four Habitat Units have been identified within the project area, namely the Impacted Bushveld Habitat Unit, the Rocky Outcrop Habitat Unit, the Riparian and Wetland Habitat Unit and the Transformed Habitat Unit.

The Impacted Bushveld Habitat Unit, which comprises the majority of the project area, is considered to have a lowered ecological sensitivity and conservation value due to the alteration of floral species composition and vegetation structure as a result of impacts from historical agricultural activities, grazing and trampling and edge effects from existing adjacent mining activities. This habitat unit is furthermore well represented within the region, and loss thereof as a result of the proposed development will not significantly impact on floral conservation in the region.

The Riparian and Wetland Habitat Unit is considered to be of high ecological sensitivity due to the contribution of the various riparian and wetland features towards faunal migratory connectivity, wetland eco-services provision and the niche habitat provided for faunal and floral species. In addition, the Riparian and Wetland Habitat Unit supports an increased level of biodiversity and abundance of indigenous floral species.

The Rocky Outcrop Habitat Unit located within the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft footprint area and within the proposed TSF and RWD footprint areas, provide intact niche habitat for a number of floral and faunal species, provide dense woody cover and shelter for faunal species, have high ecological functionality and as such have increased ecological sensitivity and conservation value.

The Transformed Habitat Unit is primarily associated with existing quarrying activities and existing mining and related infrastructure within the southern portion of the project area associated with the TSF Alternative. The vegetation structure associated with the Transformed Habitat Unit has been completely altered, provides no natural habitat for indigenous floral and faunal species and as such, has no conservation value.

No national Red Data Listed (RDL) floral species are listed by the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) to occur in the 2527AC Quarter Degree Square. Two floral species, listed as ‘Declining’ were however noted within the Impacted Bushveld Habitat Unit namely *Crinum sp*. and *Boophone disticha*. These species also have a high probability of occurring within the Rocky Outcrop and Riparian and Wetland Habitat Units.

Protected species under 2015 North West Biodiversity Conservation Bill refer to species listed under Section 56 (1) d) of the Threatened or Protected Species Regulations under NEM:BA. No such provincial protected floral species were encountered in the project area.

No species protected under the National Forests Act (Act 84 of 1998) were encountered within the project area, although suitable habitat for *Sclerocarya birrea subsp. caffra* is present, specifically within the southern portion of the project area.

A low diversity of alien floral species occurs within the project area. All categorised alien floral species fall within Category 1b, with these species requiring mandatory eradication. Most alien floral species are located within the Riparian and Wetland and Impacted Bushveld Habitat Units, with a number of uncategorised agricultural weeds also present within these habitat units. Several medicinal species were noted during the field assessment. These medicinal species are mostly commonly occurring species and are not confined to the project area, with the exception of *Crinum sp*. and *B. distich* (Pretorius, et al., 2015).

Flora

No mammals species of conservation concern were encountered during the field assessment. The likelihood of any threatened mammal species being encountered is considered to be very low due to the level of anthropogenic, agricultural and mining related activities.

No avifaunal species of conservation concern were observed during the field assessment. Only more common avifaunal species were observed inhabiting the project area, of which all are listed as Least Concern by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN). One previously threatened species, now noted as having increasing population numbers, namely *Leptoptilos crumeniferus* (Marabou Stork), was observed within the southern portion of the project area. The project area is however not capable of supporting this species permanently and development of the project area is unlikely to negatively impact on these species.

Several such species have a Probability of Occurrence (POC) of more than 60% of occurring within the project area either on a temporary or permanent basis, namely *Sagittarius serpentarius* (Secretary Bird) *Tyto capensis* (Grass Owl) *Gyps coprotheres* (Cape Vulture) *Polemaetus bellicosus* (Martial Eagle) *Falco peregrinus minor* (Peregrine Falcon) and *Mirafra cheniana* (Melodious Lark).

No reptile species of conservation concern were encountered within the project area. The Rocky Outcrop Habitat Unit and more rocky areas within the Impacted Bushveld Habitat Unit provide suitable habitat for a variety of reptile species, as well as their food resources. It is considered possible that *Python natalensis* (Southern African Python) may occur within the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Complex, TSF and RWD areas, achieving a POC of 65%.

No amphibian species of conservation concern were observed during the field assessment and the probability of such species occurring in the wetland and riparian areas is considered to be low, with only common amphibian species expected to occur within the vicinity of the project area.

The invertebrate survey yielded a number of common invertebrates and no invertebrate species of conservation concern are expected to occur in viable populations within the project area. No spider and scorpion species of conservation concern were identified within the project area and due to the high level of anthropogenic disturbances throughout the project area; such species are unlikely to be present in viable populations.

Wetlands

The project area falls within the Crocodile West and Marico WMA. The subWMA indicated for the project area is the Elands sub-WMA, of which 17% is classified as a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA). Three riparian areas (Bonwakgogo, Matlopyane and Majapele Streams) and one wetland feature was identified within the project area, along with a number of ephemeral drainage lines. All riparian areas and ephemeral drainage lines are located within the northern portion of the project area, while the wetland feature is located within the southern portion of the project area associated with the TSF Alternative. The Elands River has the following attributes (Pretorius, et al., 2015):

- Present Ecological State (PES): Class D (Largely modified);

- River condition: Class D (Largely modified); and
- Permanent flow.

According to the NFEPA database, there are no Ramsar wetlands present and the project area is not located within 500 m of a threatened amphibian or threatened bird locality.

Riparian Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI) index was applied to the various streams in order to assist in defining the ecological integrity and PES of the riparian zone of the features. From the assessment, it was determined that the VEGRAI score both the Bonwakgogo and Majapele Streams border between Category C (Moderately modified) and Category D (Largely modified), while the VEGRAI category for the Matlopyane stream was calculated as falling within Category C (Moderately modified) (Pretorius, et al., 2015).

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

It is evident that a number of potential impacts may affect the wetland features and riparian feature associated the project area as a result of the proposed development activities.

Some impacts may be experienced during all development phases, with the risk of continued alien plant species invasion, soil erosion, sedimentation, as well as ineffective rehabilitation that may lead to ongoing impacts beyond closure being present. In addition, loss of wetlands and riparian habitat, water quality impacts, including increased salt concentration and nitrate levels, elevated pH and the potential for increased concentrations of heavy metals, may also occur as a result of the proposed surface infrastructure if not managed in accordance with current legislation and regulations. In order to avoid these impacts affecting wetland and riparian areas of increased ecological sensitivity, the site sensitivity map, along with other mitigation measures should be considered throughout all development phases. Particular concern includes loss of floral habitat and floral diversity during the construction phase and an increase in alien invasive floral species and erosion during the construction and operational phases as a result of disturbance.

Should concurrent rehabilitation efforts and final rehabilitation work during the decommissioning phases not be effective, the project may also have high residual and cumulative impacts. If effective management and rehabilitation however take place, all impact significance levels may be somewhat reduced to medium-high and medium-low to low level impacts. Runoff from paved surfaces should be slowed down by the strategic placement of berms. Close monitoring of groundwater contamination plumes associated with the TSF should take place and surface water quality in the vicinity of the infrastructure should take place at regular intervals.

8.2 Socio – Economic Environment

This section gives an overview of the existing socio-economic environment in and around the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.

8.2.1 Socio – Economic Summary

Regional and socio-economic environment

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has a population of approximately 550 000 people. This has shown a 3.5% economic growth rate in 2011 which has dropped compared to the 4.3% in 2001. The Rustenburg Local Municipality has an undiversified economy, heavily reliant on mining.

The North West Province's economy is derived from a variety of sectors, of which mining and agriculture are the main contributors. The mining sector is the lead contributor to the Province's economy (35.5% contribution to the domestic economy in 1996). Approximately 118 000 formal

employment opportunities are provided by the mining sector (22% of total employment available in the province). Bojanala Platinum District Municipality makes up 38.7% of the North West Province's total population.

The nearest neighbouring communities to the project include Chaneng, Rasimone, Mafenya and Robega Villages. The village of Chaneng is located on the project area. Mafenya consists of households relocated from Rasimone as a result of previous mining activities.

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is surrounded by several other mining operations, including BRPM and Anglo American Platinum's mines.

The project area is located approximately 3 km south of the Pilanesberg National Park and Sun City.

Education

Table 8-3 illustrates the level of education between the various racial groups for 2001 and 2010. The overall the level of education has increased, with fewer individuals that have no schooling to Grade 6.

Table 8-3: Level of education in the Rustenburg Local Municipality (Rustenburg Local Municipality, 2012)

Level of Education	Africans		Whites		Asian	
	2001	2010	2001	2010	2001	2010
No schooling	29 925	18 853	331	264	26	20
Grade 0-2	4 920	4 394	80	34	6	10
Grade 3-6	44 646	36 405	455	340	111	130
Grade 7-9	68 460	77 160	4 211	4 244	254	312
Grade 10-11	42 228	71 998	9 897	9 602	318	426
Certificate / diploma without matric	931	1 911	470	603	10	12
Matric only	44 061	76 163	17 109	20 786	491	857
Matric & certificate / diploma	8 027	14 884	3 798	5 310	222	395
Matric & Bachelor's degree	1 550	2 613	1 738	2 491	68	132
Matric & Postgrad degree	569	873	924	1 200	54	89
Total	**245 317**	**305 254**	**39 013**	**44 874**	**1 560**	**2 383**

Magisterial District

In terms of the administrative boundaries, the proposed project is located within the North West Province. The project is located within the Rustenburg Local Municipality of the Bojanala District Municipality.

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure will be located within Wards 1, 2 and 3 of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

Nearest Towns

The towns and residential areas close to the proposed project area are given in Table 8-4 (line-of-sight distances).

Table 8-4: Nearest Towns to the Proposed Development

Town	Distance (km)	Direction
Rasimone	2 km	North of the alternative TSF
Robega	5 km	South of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Boschhoek	3.5 km	South-west of the Alternative TSF

Town	Distance (km)	Direction
Mafenya	6 km	South of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Ga-Luka	4.5 km	South of the alternative TSF
Chaneng	3 km	South of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Frischgewaagd	7.5 km	North of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Sun City	5 km	North of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Pilanesberg Game Reserve	5 km	North of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Ledig	11 km	North of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft
Rustenburg Central	21 km	South of the alternative TSF

Employment

There has been a steady increase in the labour force participation rate between 1996 and 2010. This has been in line with the national labour force participation rate which has also indicated a steady increase. It is positive to see that the Rustenburg Local Municipality unemployment rate has steadily decreased over the period from 1996 to 2010. (Rustenburg Local Municipality, 2012).

A Social Impact Assessment is to be undertaken for the proposed project and, based on the findings of the study, further recommendations will be made in terms of management plans.

8.2.2 Cultural and Historical Environment

Archaeological Context

A total of 12 sites that range from individual and cluster of graves to extensive graveyards were recorded during the heritage survey conducted in 2015. These findings falls within the footprint of the area investigated. All these locations should be fenced off to prevent any impact during the construction and production phases of the development. If the graves are to be exhumed and reburied, it will entail a Phase 2 investigation which will require a social consultation process and the application of the required permits. Furthermore, a number of cattle outposts and currently occupied settlements were recorded within the larger footprint area investigated (Coetzee, 2015). Figure 8-7 provides an illustration of the identified graves.

Palaeontological Context

Following the palaeontological desktop study, it was concluded that fossils in South Africa mainly occur in rocks of sedimentary nature and not in rocks from igneous or metamorphic nature. Therefore, if there is the presence of Karoo Supergroup strata the palaeontological sensitivity is generally Low to Very High, but here locally Insignificant or zero for the RLS (Fourie, 2015).

8.2.3 Visual and Aesthetical Environment

Two broad landscape types, namely a flat expansive plain and the Magaliesberg mountain range, as well as the Pilanesberg crater, characterize the general area in the vicinity of the Styldrift Project.

The proposed development is situated near the western edge of the plain near the base of the Pilanesberg. Mining infrastructure dominates the low-lying terrain to the east of the site. At night the lights from these facilities brighten up the skyline as does the entertainment and accommodation facilities at Sun City.

Given the noticeable presence of mining activities the quality of the landscape and its value as a visual resource is considered to be moderate to low. However, the natural characteristics and relief of the Magaliesberg and Pilanesberg hills positively influence the sense of place of the project area

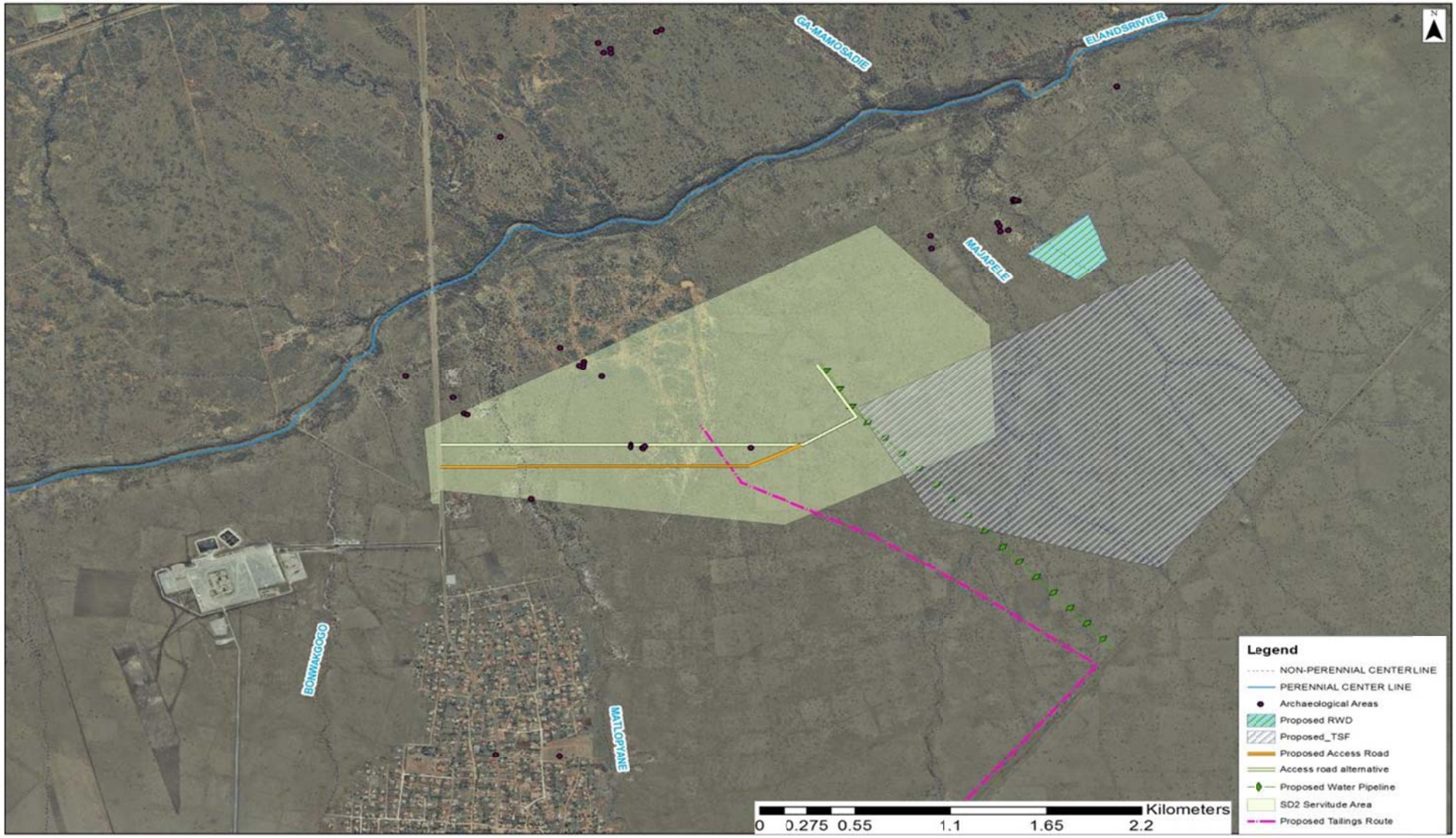
and increase the area value as a visual resource. A visual assessment will be conducted for the purpose of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure.

Potential impacts and mitigation measures

The construction and operation of the proposed project will ultimately result in the increased job opportunities within the local communities. The impact is seen as a positive impact. Local employment will be sourced where feasible for the construction and operation of the proposed project. As a result in the increase job opportunities, there is the risk of an increased inflow of residents in the areas searching for jobs. Employment will be sourced through the exiting employment structure of RBPlat.

A number of cultural artefacts and graves have been identified in and around the proposed site. These sites will be marked and fenced off to prevent their disturbance. Should graves or structures falling under the ambit of the NHRA, need to be relocated or destroyed, and a Phase 2 heritage assessment will be conducted. Should archaeological artefacts or skeletal material be revealed in the area during development activities, such activities should be halted, and a university or museum notified in order for an investigation and evaluation of the find(s) to take place.

The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will inherently alter the visual characteristics of the area due to the flat surface areas and surrounding hills.



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT** IDENTIFIED HERITAGE SITES WITHIN THE PROPOSED AREA	Project No. 454591

Figure 8-7: Illustration of the identified heritage sites within the proposed area

8.2.4 Traffic Capacities

Mine personnel currently use the existing road network. Other traffic volumes in the area relate to the local community daily activities. Traffic is expected to increase during the construction of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure. During the operational phase, the access roads in the mine will be used to access the new infrastructure to maintain it and operate it.

Furthermore, heavy duty trucks are required to transport the outputs of mining. These trucks will have an impact on the condition of the roads.

There is only one main road that passes through the communities of Chaneng; Rasimone and Robega. Mafenya is also access through one main road. The R 565 provides access to Boshoek. Therefore good road conditions are crucial to these communities (Nemai Consulting, 2013).

An additional service road will be constructed on route to and around the perimeter of infrastructure for maintenance and management purposes. All other proposed infrastructure should have existing access roads. A Traffic Impact Assessment will be conducted for the purpose of the proposed project.

9 Plan of Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment

A full EIA process will be conducted for the proposed project. The EIA/EMPr will be further compiled and submitted to the competent authority. This Plan of Study (POS) for the EIA is provided to give an indication of further studies and assessments to be undertaken for the project and the impact assessment methodology that will be used.

The scoping process is designed to identify impacts and determine if they are sufficiently material to warrant a specialist investigation in the EIA phase. Issues requiring further investigation require a common set of assessment criteria against which the impacts can be described, evaluated and the significance determined.

9.1 Purpose of this Plan of Study

The scoping phase of this EIA process has identified some potential environmental impacts, and discussed the alternatives considered. The POS is the conclusion to the Scoping Report. This POS outlines the process to be followed during the course of the EIA, and submitted to the key decision making authorities for approval. The purpose of the POS is to layout an effective methodology to be followed during the assessment of impacts, should this be deemed necessary, in order to meet the requirements of the NEMA.

9.2 Purpose of the EIA/EMPr

The objectives of the EIA/EMPr will be to:

- Identify and assess the environmental (biophysical, socio-economic, and cultural) impacts of the construction, operation, decommissioning and post closure impacts of the proposed project. The cumulative impacts of the proposed development will also be identified and evaluated;
- Identify and evaluate potential management and mitigation measures that will reduce the negative impacts of the proposed development and enhance the positive impacts;
- Compile monitoring, management, mitigation and training needs in the EMPr; and
- Provide the decision-making authorities with sufficient and accurate information in order to make a sound decision on the proposed development.

9.3 Methodology

This report presents the biophysical, socio–economic and cultural impacts that have been identified and assessed at a scoping level.

A comprehensive and standardized methodology will be used to assess the environmental impacts during the EIA Phase of the project. A plan will be prepared to mitigate and manage these impacts.

The EMPr will focus on the appropriate management of the proposed impacts resulting from the construction, operation and decommissioning of the proposed project.

9.4 Stakeholder Engagement Going Forward

The stakeholder engagement process conducted thus far is described in Section 6 of this document. The POS for the proposed development should achieve the following:

- Describe the tasks that are undertaken as part of the EIA/EMPr process and the process followed in undertaking these tasks;
- Describe the authority consultation process and an indication when consultation will be conducted;
- Provide the assessment methodology used to assess the potential environmental impacts; and
- Provide an overview on the on-going I&AP consultation process.

9.4.1 Scoping Report

The Scoping Report has been placed in the previously listed public locations for comment by registered I&AP. This report will be made available for a 30 day commenting period. I&APs will be notified of the availability of the Scoping Report through email, fax, SMS and posted registered letters where required upon which comments can be made. The Scoping Report will also be submitted to the DMR and DWS, as the competent authority, as well as commenting authorities.

All comments and concerns received from I&APs, including key state departments, will be incorporated and addressed into the stakeholder engagement report prior to submission to the competent authority, who will make a decision as to whether the EIA phase can continue.

9.4.2 Environmental Impact Assessment Report

Upon acceptance of the Scoping Report from the competent authority an EIA/EMPr will be compiled in terms of Appendix 3 of GNR 982 promulgated in terms of the NEMA. The purpose of the impact assessment phase of this EIA is to systematically assess the impacts of the proposed project on the immediate and surrounding biophysical and socio environment, as effectively done in this Scoping Report. All comments received on the EIA/EMPr will be addressed and taken into consideration prior to submission to the competent authority, DMR and DWS.

9.4.3 Environmental Management Plan

The EMPr will be compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of GNR 982 of the NEMA. This will provide effective management and mitigation measure pertaining to the proposed development relating to the identified environmental impacts. These management and mitigation measures will strive to minimise the negative impacts of the proposed development and enhance the positive impacts.

9.5 Submission of EIA/EMPr for Review

The EIA/EMPr will be made available to the public for comment. Registered I&APs will be informed on the lodging of the report through email, fax, and posted letters. The report will be made available for a 30 day commenting period. All comments and issues raised by I&APs will be consolidated into the draft report with the relevant response issued by the EAP. The EIA/EMPr and Scoping Report will be made available for 30 day public comment period at the locations stipulated in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1: Public review of reports

PUBLIC PLACE	LOCALITY
Rustenburg Public Library	Rustenburg
Robega Village Community Office	Robega
Chaneng Village Community Office	Chaneng
Rasimone Community Office	Rasimone

PUBLIC PLACE	LOCALITY
Mafenya Primary School	Mafenya
SRK Website	Pretoria

9.6 Authority Consultation

A pre-application meeting was held with the DMR in order to discuss the necessary requirements and way forward to the EIA process. On-going consultation with the different authorities will be conducted during the course of the EIA process. Further consultations with the competent authorities will be conducted should they become necessary. Authority consultation is considered to be an on-going process until a decision is made on the environmental application.

Other authorities that will be included are the local and district municipalities, ward councillors, and others identified during the scoping phase of the project.

9.7 Alternatives

According to GNR 982 printed in term of the NEMA, feasible alternatives need to be considered and assessed during the scoping phase of the project. During the screening and scoping phase, based on professional judgement of the EAP, the engineering design consultants and I&AP comments, alternatives have been considered for the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft, TSF, Concentrator Plant, and associated infrastructure. Many of the alternatives have been identified as being non-viable and will be excluded from the impact assessment. Section 5 of this report provides a description of the alternatives to the proposed development. In addition to these alternatives, the “no–go” alternative was assessed. Section 5 gives a detailed description of the alternative assessment.

9.8 Stakeholder Engagement

The stakeholder engagement undertaken during the scoping phase of the project will allow for the comments of I&APs. These comments will be incorporated into this report (Appendix E), and the stakeholder database will be updated. With progression into the project life cycle, this database will be continually updated. These parties will be kept informed of the progress during the planning phase of the project, as well as engagement should the input of I&APs be deemed necessary. The Scoping Report will be available for comment upon completion. This review process will include the availability of the report in public places and on the SRK website.

9.9 Specialist Studies

Detailed specialist studies will be performed for the proposed project area. Existing specialist studies conducted for the SMC will be utilised to ensure that an accurate and comprehensive study is conducted for the proposed affected area. Specialist studies will be reviewed by the EAP to ensure accuracy and applicability to the proposed area.

Inputs towards the following specialist studies are envisaged:

- Social impact statement;
- Hydrology (surface water and groundwater);
- Air quality assessment;
- Biodiversity assessment;
- Soils Study;
- Land use and land capability;
- Wetland delineation assessment;
- Heritage impact assessment (HIV);
- Noise impact assessment;
- Vibration impact statement;
- Closure/rehabilitation plan;
- Visual impact assessment (VIA);
- Desk top palaeontology assessment;

The terms of reference for the specialist investigations to be conducted during the impact assessment phase are drafted in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 Appendix 6 Specialist Reports and are set in Table 9-2. The description is presented in fairly general terms, but all the issues that need to be addressed by the studies are captured. Maps relevant to the study will be developed using GIS for the various disciplines.

Table 9-2: Terms of reference for specialists

Specialist Study	Scope
Air Quality assessment	The Air Quality Impact Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • The literature review with respect to air quality and climate for the project area must be done in a radius of 5 km from the project area; • Undertaking of a site inspection to: o Characterise the receiving environment, including the sensitivity, proximity and direction; o Review the suitability of the existing dust monitoring network with respect to the proposed TSF location; o Assess existing monitoring systems, as available. o Develop an emissions inventory; excluding Greenhouse Gasses and carbon foot print studies; o Set up and run an air dispersion model for dust and gas that integrates the information obtained for scenarios with respect to the concentrator plant location and scenarios with respect to the proposed TSF location and operation; o Identification of all sources of atmospheric emissions that are associated with the proposed new infrastructure; o Simulations of the ground level PM10 concentrations and dust fallout for highest daily and annual PM10 concentrations and total daily dust deposition due to routine and upset emissions from the proposed new infrastructure.
Aquatic assessment	The aquatic assessment must make allowance for the assessment of two representative aquatic ecological assessment points to characterise and to define the PES of aquatic resources at strategic points within on the system. Allowance has been made for one round of assessment. The aquatic ecological assessment must focus on, amongst other: • On site biota specific water quality testing (including pH, conductivity, dissolved oxygen and temperature); • Instream habitat integrity and conditions for aquatic macro-invertebrates; • Assessment of the aquatic macro-invertebrate community based on the SASS5 index. Making use of the Ecostatus tool to characterise and define the PES and potential risks to the aquatic macro-invertebrate community; • Assessment of the fish community based on the Ecostatus tool to characterise and define the PES and potential risks to the aquatic macro-invertebrate community; • Assessment of the riparian vegetation community integrity; • Assessment of the toxicological according to the Direct Estimation of Ecological Effect Potential to assist in defining the discharge requirements; • Findings must be compiled into a report which will highlight the PES, Ecostatus and Ecological Importance and Sensitivity of the system.

Specialist Study	Scope
Faunal assessment	The faunal assessment will be conducted using the following methods: • Extensive consideration will be given to determining the Ecological Importance and Sensitivity of the subject property according to relevant databases. The relevant North West Province databases for the Quarter Degree Square will also be consulted and will serve as the reference data to which field surveys will be compared to; • Visual observations of actually occurring species; • Identification of evidence of occurrence, e.g. call spoor, droppings, etc.; • Capture of fauna by various methods including netting, trapping and dragging. In this regard special mention is made of the use of pitfall traps and sweep netting for invertebrates as well as the use of Sherman traps to determine the composition of the small mammal community on the site. Rope dragging methods will also be used to flush birds from areas where RDL avifaunal species are deemed likely to occur; • Nocturnal studies to identify nocturnal animals in the area may take place if it is deemed necessary; • The reports produced will include sensitive habitat types and impacts from habitat disturbance, faunal assemblages at risk and an assessment of impacts on migratory routes; • Quantify the importance of the subject property in terms of RDL faunal conservation; • Based on the findings a detailed impact assessment on all identified significant risks will take place; and • Recommendations on management and mitigation measures (including opportunities and constraints) with regards to the construction and operation of the proposed development in order to manage and mitigate impacts on the faunal assemblage of the area will be provided.
Floral assessment	The proposed methodology includes both a desktop review and a field work component. A desktop review of distribution lists (including RDL species) and available literature will be conducted to guide the field work component. The vegetation type of the area will be defined according to sources such as Mucina & Rutherford (2006). Extensive consideration will also be given to determining the Ecological Importance and Sensitivity of the subject property according to relevant provincial and national conservation databases. The SANBI databases for the Quarter Degree Square will also be consulted and will serve as the reference data to which field surveys will be compared to. The assessment will include a detailed assessment for the entire area to be affected by mining activities as well as the surrounding zone of influence. The field assessment will identify: • Various habitat types; • A description of each habitat type based on conservation importance and present ecological state; • Floral species associated with each habitat component: • Focus on sensitive habitat types and impacts associated to them in order to fulfil the requirements of the study. Such sensitive areas will be mapped where detail will be given of the ecological aspect of concern in each sensitivity zone; • Focus on establishing the presence of RDL species and other sensitive species identified as well as suitable habitats for any of these species; • Specific focus will also be given to identifying areas of severe weed and alien vegetation encroachment, which will be mapped; • Medicinal plant species will also be identified and the location of special medicinal species will be presented on maps; • Veld condition will be quantitatively assessed according to a pre-defined veld condition index and will also be quantitatively compared

Specialist Study	Scope
	to the typical vegetation for the vegetation type of the area according to Mucina & Rutherford (2006); • Species lists for each habitat unit will be developed; • Based on the findings a detailed impact assessment on all identified significant risks will take place; • Recommendations on management and mitigation measures with regards to the construction and operation of the proposed development in order to manage and mitigate impacts on the ecology of the area; and • Rehabilitation and closure requirements will be considered.
Wetland Assessment and Delineation	The wetland assessment will comprise of detailed desktop assessments of the NFEPA database as well as available regional wetland layers in order to define the wetland features based on existing desktop data. The wetlands will then be delineated in the field according to the DWS guideline methodology. Once the wetland boundary has been defined it will be mapped and the relevant buffers applied. Delineation of the wetland resources will take place according to the DWS guidelines and an assessment of the wetland PES, Index of Habitat Integrity , WET-Health, VEGRAI and wetland function and ecoservices will take place according to DWS approved protocols. Recommendations for mitigating impacts on the aquatic environment will also be provided. The assessment will be undertaken to best meet the requirements of the DWS in order to supply specialist information in support of the mandatory supplementary information required for Section 21 (c) & (i) licenses Form DW781. Results will be compiled into a report which will include a discussion on the findings. Specific attention will be given to the impacts associated with the proposed development with impacts being assessed according to a pre-defined impact assessment methodology. Extensive attention will be given to the development of recommendations for mitigating impacts on the receiving environment. These mitigation measures can then be incorporated into the EMPr for the development to ensure that the wetland ecology of the area is adequately protected.
Aquatic Assessment	Allowance has been made for the assessment of two representative aquatic ecological assessment points to characterise the aquatic ecology of the local environment. A detailed aquatic ecological assessment will be undertaken with specific focus on: • Visual assessment of each assessment site; • Biota specific water quality; • Instream habitat assessment; • Instream biota assessment; and • VEGRAI.

Specialist Study	Scope
Heritage Impact Assessment	The purpose of the heritage survey is to ascertain if any archaeological or historical remains occur in the survey area and if they are of aesthetic, architectural, historical, scientific, social, spiritual, linguistic or technological value. Attention must be given to both tangible and intangible heritage remains. The Heritage Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • Liaison with SAHRA and search information systems for existing reports and information of the survey area; • Compile detailed maps of the survey area indicating all cultural heritage resources (Stone Age, Iron Age and Historical Period); • Utilise GIS systems and Google Earth (also topographic maps and aerial photographs); • Survey of the survey area; reconnoitre larger area with vehicle and foot survey of sensitive spots and areas; • Random consultation with local people to ascertain aspects of intangible heritage; • Recording and documenting of all sites using standard archaeological field work techniques; • Recording of sites with a Geographic Positioning System and compiling maps; • Detailed description of all archaeological and historical artefacts, structures (including graves) and settlements documented in the area (including photographs) will be included in the Phase 1 heritage report; • Establish the level of sensitivity/importance of the archaeological and historical (both tangible and intangible) remains in the area; • Cultural traditions related by the local communities will be a high priority when establishing the significance of archaeological and historical remains as well as graves in formal cemeteries and informal burials; • Provide the relevant authorities with appropriate documents for their review and decision-making. In particular, copies of the Heritage Report must be sent to SAHRA.
Desk Top Palaeontology Study	The desktop Palaeontology Assessment must include: • A description of significant fossil occurrences; • Recommendation on whether a Phase 1 Paleontological impact assessment will be required.
Noise Impact Assessment	The Noise Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • Determine the prevailing noise levels in and around the proposed concentrator, pipe line and proposed shaft TSF; • The noise study must be applicable on the following areas: o Abutting noise sensitive areas; o Boundary of the mining area; o Existing haul roads; o Tailings dam; o Crushing and screening plants; o Pipe line – existing and new. • This noise survey from an environmental noise point of view must be done during the daytime period and the night-time period in order to evaluate the recommended residual noise levels laid down by SANS 10103:2008 and to get a representative residual noise level for the areas where the proposed activities will or takes place; • There will likely be two types of noise sources of which the one is a point source at the proposed concentrator site with its own noise sources which will have to be identified and addressed and the line source which will be the pipe line and haul routes. These two categories of noise sources will determine how mitigation and the

Specialist Study	Scope
	management thereof will be addressed; • The proposed noise survey will consist out of the following: o Preliminary survey and identification of measuring points; o All measurements will be done on the boundary of the property; o Sound pressure readings will also be done at the closest residential area – if applicable; o Noise survey at the identified measuring sites – Ambient noise measurements; o Calculation of noise propagation; o Analysing of results; o Results of the survey, report and recommendations and mapping of noise contours for the sites.
Traffic Assessment	The proposed project is likely to result in an increase in traffic volumes within the region, during the construction and operational phases of the project. Road upgrades may therefore be required to the existing road network. It is therefore recommended that a traffic assessment be undertaken to determine the possible impact of the proposed Shaft 2 construction and operation. The proposed TOR are not limited to, but, should include the following: • Determine existing traffic flows on adjacent road network in order to quantify the regional traffic (including traffic counts); • Preliminary trip generation of proposed option(s); • Analysis of proposed options in terms of traffic and required road infrastructure; • Preparation of the Scoping Report; • Identification of preferred option(s) and relevant aspects and impacts regarding expected traffic scenarios and road infrastructure; • Identification of capacity of current routes to handle super and abnormal loads; • Detailed trip generation of proposed option(s); • Investigation regarding required road upgrading in the area; • Investigation of public transport and pedestrian activities; • Access arrangements; • Proposal of required mitigation measures as per assessment and for inclusion in EMPr; • Liaison processes (one site visit, one specialist workshop on site and one feedback meeting); • Preparation of Traffic Impact Assessment Report.
Soil, Land Use and Land Capability Assessment	The Soil, Land Use and Land Capability Assessment TOR are not limited to, but must include the following: • A detailed soil survey must be conducted at the proposed area where the proposed development project will be. The maps generated during the desktop study phase must be used to determine a grid and these areas will be traversed on the pre-determined transects and auger samples will be studied. In areas of great soil form variety, more samples points must be evaluated as well as to establish soil form boundaries; • Observations must be made regarding soil texture, depth of soil, soil structure, organic matter content and slope of the area. The soil characteristics of each sample point must be noted and logged with a Global Positioning Systems. The location of these auger points must be indicated in a survey points map to be included in the final specialist report. Soil samples for chemical analysis must be taken at 25 sampling points and at each point both topsoil (0-300 mm) and subsoil (300-600 mm) will be sampled; • The soils will be described using the S.A. Soil Classification

Specialist Study	Scope
	Taxonomic System (Soil Classification Working Group, 1991) published as memoirs on the Agricultural Natural Resources of South Africa No.15. Soils will be grouped into classes with relatively similar soil properties and pedogenesis. A cold 10% hydrochloric acid solution will be used on site to test for the presence of carbonates in the soil; • The 24 representative soil samples must be stored in perforated soil sampling plastic bags on site and sent by courier to a Soil Laboratory in for chemical soil analysis; • Samples must be analysed for pH, phosphorus content, cations (calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium), electrical conductivity, organic carbon content and relative fractions of sand, silt and clay; • The results of the soil survey must be mapped and zones of similar soil forms indicated. Once soil form groups have been outlined, soil potential and land capability must be determined using the guidelines developed by the Agricultural Research Council unless otherwise specified by the client; • The possible impacts of the proposed project on soil, agricultural potential and land capability must be evaluated.
Vibration Impact Statement	The Vibration Impact Statement TOR must include, but is not limited to the following: • Review all existing ground vibration and air blast data from the proposed project; • Review available vibration data from area; • Review the proposed sites for various facilities with regards to possible influences; • Prepared basic guideline on ground vibration and air blast if construction blasting is to be done; • Results of the survey, report, recommendations and mapping of vibration contours for the proposed site.
Visual Assessment	The Visual Impact Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • The assessment must establish a view catchment area, view corridors, viewpoints and receptors; • The assessment must indicate the potential visual impacts using established criteria; • The assessment must include amongst other potential lighting impacts at night; • The report must be based upon the Western Cape Guidelines the proposed activities would require a Level 3 assessment; and must include amongst other: • Identification of issues raised during the EIA process; • Undertake a desktop Visual Impact Assessment analysis; • Conduct a site visit to verify the scope of the Visual Impact Assessment as well as gain an understanding of the receiving environment; • Describe the receiving environment with regards to the various elements of the project; • Conduct a viewshed analysis of the proposed expansions, identifying potential sensitive receptors; • Identify any potential mitigation measures (including lighting impacts – should they be raised and potential impacts on tourism in the area); • Identify potential alternatives, mitigation measures and monitoring programmes; • The data required for the project includes, but is not limited to, structural heights, alignments and footprint areas for the proposed expansions. Once these data are made available the following must be undertaken:

Specialist Study	Scope
	o Review of the information based on information supplied; o Perform a desktop analysis to outline the baseline visual aspects of the site and to identify preliminary sensitive visual receptors–the classification of the landscape's visual character and possible receptors to the proposed project; o Consult with the EAP to discuss the project and attend to any questions that may have arisen from the EIA process; o Liaise with the EAP to obtain any I&APs concerns noted by the EAP regarding the potential visual impacts the proposed expansions may have; and · o The data required for the project includes, but is not limited to: structural heights and footprint areas for the proposed expansions. • The viewshed analysis must include the compilation of a preliminary spatial model (based on the proposed expansions). Tasks will include: o Compile a preliminary spatial model (based on the plans and contour information) for the proposed expansions using a GIS three dimensional software modelling package; o Compile a set of viewpoints from areas that are deemed to be potentially visually influenced by the proposed expansions; o Using these viewpoints in conjunction with a site visit assess the visual impacts of the proposed expansions; o Provide descriptions of the possible visual impacts that the proposed expansions may have on the surrounding landscape using viewshed analysis, including the identification of potential sensitive viewers/receptors informed by the EIA process, as well from the viewshed.

Specialist Study	Scope
Ground Water assessment	The Ground Water Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • Assess the hydrogeological regime and establish baseline conditions in terms of the groundwater in the environs of the TSF site, including the associated RWD's, pipelines and powerlines; • Evaluate existing and potential environmental impacts on the hydrogeological environments as input to the EIA; • Review the management of groundwater on site, which can be incorporated into the NEMA EMPr; • Specific tasks required to meet the objective will be to: • Identify all approvals required and scheduling of approval process; • Initial project review including evaluation of geology and hydrogeology based on existing data; • Initial hydro-chemical baseline study including surface and groundwater sampling as required; • Determine current groundwater status and identify main hydrogeological risks (Aquifer Characterisation); • Undertake detailed site evaluation necessary for completion of approvals process including sampling and modelling of groundwater; • Define the significance of those impacts in terms of water availability to other users, and risks to the environment and human health as input to the amended EIA; • Provide input into the TSF design; • Review and revise existing monitoring plan for incorporation into the NEMA EMPr; • The main methodology of the hydrogeological study are to: o Initial Project Review; o Hydrogeological Baseline Study; and o Detailed Field Investigations and Data Analysis. o Data must be collected and analysed during the field investigation activities outlined below: o Geophysical survey; o Drilling and Hydraulic Testing; o Hydrochemical Analysis; o Conceptual Hydrogeological Model; and o Groundwater Modelling.
Surface Water assessment	The Surface Water Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • Water related considerations must be guided by the GNR 704 and the DWS Best Practice Guidelines. The surface water study must consider the following items: • Assess crossings and diversions against details and visuals where the pipeline crosses the rivers and identify if there are going to be additional impacts with the construction of a new pipe crossing; • Identify areas where ponding/restriction of flow is occurring due to structural restrictions or operational activities; • Assess stability of river banks at crossings and diversions. Relate findings to actual suspended solids/turbidity data in RBPlat water quality database; • Assess crossings and diversions for potential to be impacted by spills and ability to handle such spills, with specific reference to tailings and wastewater pipeline crossings; • Review floodlines and revise as appropriate; • Identify any unauthorised activities within the floodline or 100 m of the watercourse including infrastructure, operations, storage of materials, dumping etc.;

Specialist Study	Scope
	• Document all erosion controls, energy dissipaters and end-of-pipe practices where stormwater releases occur to the natural environment specifically at crossings and river diversion outlets; • Assess crossing and diversion infrastructure for damage and document maintenance work done within the last 5-10 years relative to rainfall records. Identify areas where measures are required to ensure compliance to the WUL conditions, for example structural maintenance and removal of accumulated debris to maintain capacity; • Assess watercourses at crossings and diversions for erosion, signs of current/previous flooding. Review inspection records, if any. Identify areas where maintenance or rehabilitation have been implemented or are required e.g. energy dissipation, erosion repairs/controls, removal of accumulated debris to maintain capacity etc. Stormwater Management Plan must include the following: • A site audit to understand the existing stormwater layout and the future stormwater controls; • Hydrology of the site to indicate the storm volumes emanating from the various sub catchments within the site (Calculation of the stormwater runoff based on impervious surface of the site); • Describe the hydrology in relation to the position of the major pans in the area; Provide layout drawings (3 drawings) of the following elements: • Indicate the site in relation to watercourses in the area; • Indicate the existing layout of where the stormwater flows are; • Detailed property designed layout and demarcation clean and dirty water areas as well as proposed stormwater controls and monitoring points; • Describe what stormwater controls are required to ensure that the site will be environmentally compliant from a stormwater point of view.
Rehabilitation/Closure Plan and Closure cost assessment	This will be done for the proposed project and associated infrastructure using baseline information collected during the compilation of the EIA, with this used to identify possible opportunities and constraints at closure. This information will also be utilised to identify potential post closure land uses. A short closure and rehabilitation plan for the site will be developed to mitigate the potential risks associated with the site at closure. The approach to calculating the closure liability as described in the DMR "Guideline document for the evaluation of the quantum of closure related financial provisions provided by a mine" will be used to calculate the expected closure liability for the operation, with this being the figure used to raise a provision for closure for the project. The rehabilitation plan will include the following: • A detailed list of the various steps that need to be undertaken to return an activity and its sub-units to its post mining land use; • Determine the various actions required to demolish the infrastructure.
Social Impact Assessment	The Social Impact Assessment TOR is not limited to, but must include the following: • Understand and assess the current social situation; • Assess baseline information with specific focus on vulnerable groups, i.e. groups' capacity to manage and adapt to change. Baseline information will include: o Socio-demographic information; o Socio-economic information including livelihoods activities; o Land use activities; o Settlement patterns. • Determine the areas of influence with consideration of social and physical boundaries; • Understand the social aspects of the project;

Specialist Study	Scope
	• Determine RBPlat's policies, goals and targets relevant to the study; • Develop option selection criteria from a social perspective; • Assess options and identify preferred options from a social perspective; • Determine and assess the changes, risks and impacts that are likely to occur without the project; • Determine and assess the changes, risks and impacts that are likely to occur with the project; • Develop mitigation measures and management plans to enhance the project's impact on the social situation, during construction, operation, closure and decommissioning, without compromising the economic and natural environment; • Develop mitigation measures and management plans to avoid, minimise and/or off-set the project's potential negative impacts, during construction, operation, closure and decommissioning, on the social situation without compromising the economic and natural environment; • Desktop review of secondary data sources such as the IDP of the local and district municipalities, household census 2011 and the SLP; • Participatory appraisal of the built environment, natural resources, ecosystems services, social, human and economic capital of areas of influence, i.e. stakeholders from different groups will be consulted to inform the appraisal of key areas over a period of three days; • Workshop with client to ensure that proposed mitigation and management measures are achievable, relevant and implementable; • Mapping of human settlements, land use (high level, based on satellite imagery) and sensitive areas from a social perspective.

9.10 Impact assessment Methodology

The anticipated impacts associated with the proposed project have been assessed according to SRK's standardised impact assessment methodology which is presented below. This methodology has been utilised for the assessment of environmental impacts where the consequence (severity of impact, spatial scope of impact and duration of impact) and likelihood (frequency of activity and frequency of impact) have been considered in parallel to provide an impact rating and hence an interpretation in terms of the level of environmental management required for each impact.

The first stage of any impact assessment is the identification of potential environmental activities[1], aspects[2] and impacts which may occur during the commencement and implementation of a project. This is supported by the identification of receptors[3] and resources[4], which allows for an understanding of the impact pathway and an assessment of the sensitivity to change. Environmental impacts[5] (social and biophysical) are then identified based on the potential interaction between the aspects and the receptors/resources.

[1]An ***activity*** is a distinct process or task undertaken by an organisation for which a responsibility can be assigned. Activities also include facilities or pieces of infrastructure that are possessed by an organisation.
[2]An ***environmental aspect*** is an 'element of an organisations activities, products and services which can interact with the environment'. The interaction of an aspect with the environment may result in an impact.
[3]***Receptors*** comprise, but are not limited to people or man-made structures.
[4]***Resources*** include components of the biophysical environment.
[5]***Environmental impacts*** are the consequences of these aspects on environmental resources or receptors of particular value or sensitivity, for example, disturbance due to noise and health effects due to poorer air quality. Receptors can comprise, but are not limited to, people or human-made systems, such as local residents, communities and social infrastructure, as well as components of the biophysical environment such as aquifers, flora and palaeontology. In the case where the impact is on human health or well-being, this should be stated. Similarly, where the receptor is not anthropogenic, then it should, where possible, be stipulated what the receptor is.

The significance of the impact is then assessed by rating each variable numerically according to defined criteria as outlined in Table 9-3. The purpose of the rating is to develop a clear understanding of influences and processes associated with each impact. The severity[6], spatial scope[7] and duration[8] of the impact together comprise the consequence of the impact and when summed can obtain a maximum value of 15. The frequency of the activity[9] and the frequency of the impact[10] together comprise the likelihood of the impact occurring and can obtain a maximum value of 10. The values for likelihood and consequence of the impact are then read off a significance rating matrix table as shown in Table 9-4.

This matrix thus provides a rating on a scale of 1 to 150 (low, medium low, medium high or high) based on the consequence and likelihood of an environmental impact occurring.

Natural and existing mitigation measures, including built-in engineering designs, are included in the pre-mitigation assessment of significance. Measures such as demolishing of infrastructure, and reinstatement and rehabilitation of land, are considered post-mitigation.

[6] ***Severity*** refers to the degree of change to the receptor status in terms of the reversibility of the impact; sensitivity of receptor to stressor; duration of impact (increasing or decreasing with time); controversy potential and precedent setting; threat to environmental and health standards.
[7] ***Spatial scope*** refers to the geographical scale of the impact.
[8] ***Duration*** refers to the length of time over which the stressor will cause a change in the resource or receptor.
[9] ***Frequency of activity*** refers to how often the proposed activity will take place.
[10] ***Frequency of impact*** refers to the frequency with which a stressor (aspect) will impact on the receptor.

Table 9-3: Criteria for Assessing Significance of Impacts

SEVERITY OF IMPACT	RATING
Insignificant / non-harmful	1
Small / potentially harmful	2
Significant / slightly harmful	3
Great / harmful	4
Disastrous / extremely harmful	5

SPATIAL SCOPE OF IMPACT	RATING
Activity specific	1
Mine specific (within the mine boundary)	2
Local area (within 5 km of the mine boundary)	3
Regional (Greater Rustenburg area)	4
National	5

DURATION OF IMPACT	RATING
One day to one month	1
One month to one year	2
One year to ten years	3
Life of operation	4
Post closure / permanent	5

CONSEQUENCE

FREQUENCY OF ACTIVITY / DURATION OF ASPECT	RATING
Annually or less / low	1
6 monthly / temporary	2
Monthly / infrequent	3
Weekly / life of operation / regularly / likely	4
Daily / permanent / high	5

FREQUENCY OF IMPACT	RATING
Almost never / almost impossible	1
Very seldom / highly unlikely	2
Infrequent / unlikely / seldom	3
Often / regularly / likely / possible	4
Daily / highly likely / definitely	5

LIKELIHOOD

Table 9-4: Interpretation of Impact Rating

Likelihood \ Consequence	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
2	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
3	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45
4	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60
5	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75
6	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
7	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	77	84	91	98	105
8	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120
9	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108	117	126	135
10	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	1	140	150

	High	76 to 150	Improve current management
	Medium High	40 to 75	Maintain current management
	Medium Low	26 to 39	
	Low	1 to 25	No management required

SIGNIFICANCE = CONSEQUENCE x LIKELIHOOD

10 Undertaking of Oath by the EAP

Section 16 (1) (b) (iv), and Appendix 3 Section 2 (j) of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (promulgated in terms of the NEMA, require an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to:

- The correctness of the information provided in the report;
- The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- Any information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by I&APs; and
- The level of agreement between the EAP and I&APs on the Plan of Study for undertaking the EIA.

SRK and the EAPs managing this project hereby affirm that:

- To the best of our knowledge the information provided in the report is correct, and no attempt has been made to manipulate information to achieve a particular outcome. Some information, especially pertaining to the project description, was provided by the applicant and/or their sub-contractors. In this respect, SRK's standard disclaimer pertaining to information provided by third parties applies.
- To the best of our knowledge all comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs have been captured in the report and no attempt has been made to manipulate such comment or input to achieve a particular outcome. Written submissions are appended to the report while other comments are recorded within the report. For the sake of brevity, not all comments are recorded verbatim, and in instances where many stakeholders have made similar comments, they are grouped together, with a clear listing of who submitted which comment(s).
- Information and responses provided by the EAP to I&APs are clearly presented in the report. Where responses are provided by the applicant (not the EAP), these are clearly indicated.
- With respect to EIA Reports, SRK will take account of I&APs comments and, insofar as comments are relevant and practicable, accommodate these during the EIA/EMPr process.

11 Conclusions and Recommendations

The aim of this Scoping Report is to provide an indication of the identified, positive and negative environmental and socio-economic impacts associated with the proposed project activities. The stakeholder engagement in the scoping phase will play an important role in determining possible impacts and allowing the concerns by the public to be adequately addressed in the impact assessment phase of the EIA process.

Once the Scoping Report comment period is over, the report will be updated with the additional issues, and a handed over to the authorities. An EIA, including a draft EMPr, will be compiled and subjected to another round of public comment. The EIA will then be presented to the authorities for decision-making. On submission of the EIA and EMPr to the Authority, notification will be sent to registered I&APs to inform them of the submission and the opportunity to request copies of the final reports.

Extensive consideration has been given to the proposed design of the project. No fatal flaws have been identified during the scoping phase of this project. There are, however, several anticipated impacts that will require a more detailed investigation which will be undertaken during the EIA phase. Together with a comprehensive stakeholder engagement process, these impacts will be quantified and proposed mitigation and management measures recommended, decreasing the negative biophysical, social and cultural impacts and enhancing the positive impacts. It is therefore anticipated that implementation of the POS presented in this report will result in an adequate EIA process which will result in the formulation of a sound EMPr to be integrated into the overall management system.

Prepared by

Mr. Andrew Caddick; Ms Manda Hinsch

Environmental Scientist

Reviewed by

Dr Andrew Wood

Partner

All data used as source material plus the text, tables, figures, and attachments of this document have been reviewed and prepared in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering and environmental practices.

12 References

Aquatico, 2015. *Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine Styldrift Project: Concise Bi-Annual Water Wuality Report,* Pretoria: Aquatico.

Buchanan, S., 2007. *BRPM Styldrift Merensky Revised Proposal for th eSewage Treatment Plant.* Rustenburg: Prentec (Pty) Ltd.

Caddick, A. & Coetser, L., 2013. *Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for Royal Bafokeng Resources Styldrift Mine Complex.* Pretoria: SRK COnsulting (Pty) Ltd.

Caddick, A., Coetser, L. & Wood, A., 2014. *Final Basic Assessment Report for the Storage of Dangerous Goods and the Rehabilitation of the Bonwakgogo River Banks at the Main Acces Road Bridge to the Styldrift Mine.* Pretoria: SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Coetzee, F., 2015. *Cultural Heritage Assessment for the Proposed Styldrift Shaft 2 and Associated Infrastructure at Royal Bafokeng Platinum, Rustenburg Local Municipality, Bojanala District Municipality, North West Province,* Pretoria: s.n.

Evans , R. & Mnisi, N., 2007. *Environmental Impact Assessment / Environmental Management Programme Report for the Styldrift Project.* Johannesburg: Semane Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd.

Fourie, H., 2015. *Report for Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd – Environmental Authorisation to include the proposed Styldrift Shaft 2 and Associated Infrastructure,* s.l.: s.n.

Heinerud, E. & Kilian, D., 2013. *Draft Scoping Report for the Proposed new Tailings Storage Facilities (TD8, TD9) and Associated Infrastructure at Lonmin's Western Platinum Mine (WPL) and Eastern Platinum Mine (EPL).* Joannesburg: SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Mabenge, B. & Duthe, D., 2013. *Compilation of an updated abd consolidated Environemntal IMpact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for BRPM Styldrift Phase 1 project,* Johannesburg: SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd .

Mchunu, S. & van Staden, S., 2015. *SOIL AND LAND CAPABILITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR THE ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION TO INCLUDE THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT SHAFT 2 AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE,* Johannesburg: Scientific Aquatic Services.

Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M., 2011. *The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19..* Pretoria: South African National Biodiversity Institute.

Nemai Consulting, 2013. *Updated and Consolidated Environemtnal Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the Bafokeng Rasimone PLatinum Mine Styldirft Phase 1 ,* Johannesburg: Nemai Consulting.

Nemai Consulting, 2013. *Updated and Consolidated Environemtnal Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Plan for the Bafokeng Rasimone PLatinum Mine Styldirft Phase 1 Project,* Johannesburg: Nemai Consulting.

Pretorius, M., Hooton, C. & van Staden, S., 2015. *FLORAL, FAUNAL AND WETLAND ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT FOR THE ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION TO INCLUDE THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT SHAFT 2 AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE,* Johannesburg: Scientific Aquatic Services CC.

Rustenburg Local Municipality, 2012. *Integrated Deelopment Plan 2012 - 2017,* Rustenburg: Rustenburg Local Municipality.

SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, 2013. *Air Quality Assessment for the Propsoed Concentrator and Tailings Facility at Styldrift,* Durban: SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd .

Strauss, A., 2015. *Memorandum for the Proposed Tailings Storage Facility for Styldrift Shaft 2,* Johannesburg: Knight Piesold.

van der Merwe, B., 2013. *Environmental Noise Impact Assessment for the Compilation of an Updated and Consoilidated EIA and EMP for BRPM, Styldrift Phase 1,* Johannesburg: dBAcoustics.

Weatherbase, 2015. *Rustenburg South Africa.* [Online]
Available at: http://www.weatherbase.com/weather/weather-summary.php3?s=605015&cityname=Rustenburg%2C+North-West%2C+South+Africa&units=
[Accessed 19 August 2015].

Windfinder, 2015. *Wind and weather statistics Rustenburg.* [Online]
Available at: http://www.windfinder.com/windstatistics/rustenburg
[Accessed 19 August 2015].

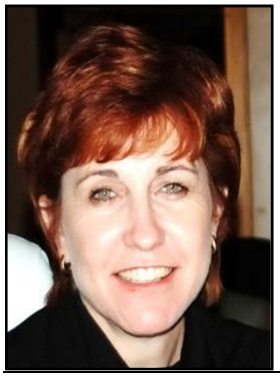
World Weather Online, 2014. *Rustenburg Monthly Climate Averages, South Africa.* [Online]
Available at: http://www.worldweatheronline.com/Rustenburg-weather-averages/North-West/ZA.aspx
[Accessed 2014 March 2014].

Appendices

Appendix A: Curriculum Vitae of the Project Team

Manda Hinsch

Principle Scientist / Associate Partner



Profession	Water Scientist
Education	BSc (Hons), Water Utilisation, University of Pretoria, 1993 BSc, Biochemistry & Chemistry, University of Johannesburg (former RAU), 1981
Registrations/ Affiliations	Pr Sci Nat (South Africa), 400164/09 Member, FWISA

Specialisation

Water quality management, water allocation, waste management, project management, water and environmental legislation, policy development; policy implementation, environmental authorisations, water resource management

Expertise

Manda Hinsch has been involved in the water sector field for the past 31 years. Her expertise includes:

- thorough and in depth understanding of the South African water legislation; National Water Act (1998) associated with links to the Water Act of 1956;
- water reform strategies and reallocation. development of policies for implementing water allocation reform (WAR) in South Africa with associated pilot implementation;
- implementation of WAR in selected catchments the implementation of validation,
- development of awareness material for the implementation of Water Allocation Reform;
- evaluation of impacts and management through the issuing of Water Use Authorisations and the management of hazardous and solid waste for industrial, mining water and waste water systems;
- implementation and policy development in water and related fields particular focus on water quality management and management of water quality in urban and informal areas;
- waste management strategies for the then Pretoria Council and project management;
- institutional development in the water sector- establishment of Catchment Management Agency in the Crocodile West Water Management Area and diffuse source pollution;
- member of various steering Committees, e.g Development of Classification System, 2010 Water Quality Standards etc. And basic environmental assessments;
- extensive experience in the environmental and water legislation both in policy development and implementation and environmental (hydrology and water quality) investigation for nuclear sites;
- surface water specialist studies including monitoring protocols and plans;
- annual water monitoring studies and small towns water reconciliation studies;
- steering and guiding of research projects in the water field through the Water Research Commission;
- extensive international experience gained in water management from study tours to Europe, the USA and China on the management of Water quality and related fields;
- development and implementation of policy and strategy on pollution from urban areas.

Employment

Jan 2008 - present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Water Scientist, Pretoria
Aug 1993 – Dec 2007	Department Of Water Affairs, Deputy Director: Water Quality Management, Pretoria
1991 - 1993	Bergman & Partners Inc. Consulting Engineers, Senior Consultant< Johannesburg
1988 - 1991	Waste Tech, Hazardous Waste Consultant, Germiston
1983 - 1988	Council For Mineral Technology, (Mintek), Research Assistant, Johannesburg
1981 - 1983	UCOR, Technical Officer, Pellindaba

Publications

Selected publications and contribution to professional reports, and study tours

Languages

English – read, write, speak (Excellent)
Afrikaans – read, write, speak (Excellent)
German – read, write, speak (Fair)

Donné Loni Chetty

Public Participation Coordinator

Profession	Public Participation Coordinator
Education	BA, Communication Science, University of South Africa (UNISA), 2011 National Senior Certificate, Hoërskool Die Wilgers, South Africa, 2000
Registrations/ Affiliations	None
Awards	None

Specialisation

Public participation Coordinator; ISO 9001 Management

Expertise

Donné Chetty has been involved in the field of public participation or stakeholder engagement for the two years. Other expertise include the coordination of the ISO 9001 Quality Management system.

- public participation.

Employment

Jan 2009 – present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Administration Support, Pretoria
2008 – Jan 2009	The People Shop (CSIR), Administrative Officer, Pretoria
Sept 2006 – Aug 2007	Baby4D, Administration / Reception, UK, Canterbury
June 2006 – July 2006	Carphone warehouse, Call centre, UK, London
July 2003 - May 2006	Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, Administration Clerk/Secretary, Pretoria
March 2002 - Sep 2002	SA Law Society, Receptionist. Pretoria
Jan 2001 – Feb 2002	Department of Land Affairs, Secretary, Pretoria
Oct 2000 - Jan 2001	Absa Bankfin Bank, Administration, Inbound calls, Pretoria

Publications

None

Languages

English – read, write, speak

Afrikaans – read, write, speak

Donné Loni Chetty

Public Participation Coordinator

Publications

1. None

Key Experience: Expertise Area

- Document Proofreading and Editing;
- Data Capturing, Travelling Arrangements, Assisting in sending out media releases,Typing, Co-ordination Meetings, General office work;
- Office admin;
- Taking minutes, scheduling appointments.

Andrew Caddick

Environmental Scientist

Profession	Environmental Scientist
Education	MSc, Environmental Management, North West University, South Africa, Current BSc, Hons, Environmental Sciences and Development, North West University, South Africa, 2008 BSc, Physiology, Zoology, North West University, South Africa, 2004
Registrations/ Affiliations	Member, WISA, IAIA, WESSA, IWMSA.
Awards	None

Specialisation

Environmental management extending from Environmental Impact Assessments and Management Plans, and Basic Assessments to environmental compliance auditing, Waste Management Plans and GIS projects.

- Expertise

Andrew has been in the Field of Environmental Management for the past 6 years. His expertise includes:

- Geographical Information Systems (GIS);
- Hydrology as well as the National Water Act (Act No.36 of 1998) (NWA) as applied in environmental management;
- Thorough and in depth knowledge of the South African environmental legislation and an understanding of the implications of practical implementation of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) associated with the Specific National Environmental Management Acts;
- Coordination and management of applications for mines and industries for environmental authorisations. These applications range from complex Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessments to more simple Basic Assessment Reports;
- Environmental monitoring;
- Environmental compliance auditing in terms of the Mineral Petroleum resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002), NEMA, and NWA;
- Waste Classification, Management Plans and Licenses;
- Water Use License applications, Integrated Water and Waste Management Plans for mines and industries;
- Environmental due diligence, environmental risk and liabilities assessment;
- Environmental Management Systems implementation including ISO 14001;
- Public Participation as part of an EIA process.

Employment

2009 - present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Environmental Scientist, Pretoria
2004 - 2005	AngloGold Ashanti, Environmental Vocational Work

Publications

Caddick, A.B., & Hinsch, M. 2013. A Changing Philosophy in issuing Water Use Licenses in South Africa.

Languages

English – read, write, speak

Afrikaans – read, write, speak

Andrew Caddick

Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental management and GIS

Location:	Secunda
Project duration & year:	2013 – 1.5 Years
Client:	Sasol Mining
Name of Project:	Basic Assessment for the Realignment of the D 714 road
Project Description:	Basic Assessment and Management Plan as well as a WUL.
Job Title and Duties:	Environmental Scientist – Technical Support, Public Participation Process, EIA, EMP, WUL and WML Compilation, Project manager assistant.
Value of Project:	R400 000

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	3 Years. 2009-2011
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Styldrift UG2
Project Description:	Alignment of the EMPR
Job Title and Duties:	Technical Support, Environmental Audit and performance assessments, Water Use Licence Application Audit, EMP Audit and assistance. Report writing. Management of Air Quality and water sampling. Public participation, EMP and ISO 14001 implementation and involvement.
Value of Project:	R5M – R6M

Location:	Belfast
Project duration & year:	2 Years 2013 - 2014
Client:	Exxaro Resources
Name of Project:	EIA/EMP for the Rail Siding and Associated Infrastructure
Project Description:	EIA / EMP and WUL.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the EIA/ EMP, WUL and Public Participation for the proposed Belfast rail siding.
Value of Project:	R2M

Location:	Tanzania
Project duration & year:	1 Year - 2012
Client:	African Barrack Gold
Name of Project:	Compilation of a Waste Management Plan for the mining operations.
Project Description:	Waste Management Plan.
Job Title and Duties:	Environmental Scientist – Compilation of the Waste Management Plan.
Value of Project:	R2M

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	2 Years 2013 – 2015
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	EMPR Amendment
Project Description:	Amendment to include the above surface placement of Ventilation Shafts
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the EIA/ EMPR and Public Participation.
Value of Project:	R500 000

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	2013 1 Year
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Styldrift Conveyor
Project Description:	EIA and EMP for the Styldrift Conveyor to the BRPM Plant
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation the Basic Assessment and Public Participation.
Value of Project:	R500 000

Andrew Caddick

Environmental Scientist

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	1 Year 2014 – 2015
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Styldrift Powerlines
Project Description:	Basic Assessment to relocate the powerlines to accommodate the TSF.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the Basic Assessment and Public Participation.
Value of Project:	R500 000

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	1 Year 2014 – 2015
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Styldrift Diesel Tank Storage Areas
Project Description:	Basic Assessment for the storage of dangerous goods.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation the Basic Assessment and Public Participation.
Value of Project:	R500 000

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	3 Years 2012 – 2015
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	EMPR Amendment
Project Description:	Amendment to include the BPRM Ventilation Shaft and WUL.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the EIA/ EMPR, Public Participation, and WUL.
Value of Project:	R500 000

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	1 Year 2012 – 2013
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Styldrift Mining Right Amendment
Project Description:	Amendment to extend the Mining Right as well as include On – Going Infill drilling.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the EIA/ EMPR, Public Participation, and WUL.
Value of Project:	R500 000

Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	2013 – Ongoing
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	EIA / EMP for the Styldrift TSF
Project Description:	EIA/EMP to include the TSF for the Styldrift Mine Complex.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the EIA/ EMPR, Public Participation, Waste License and WUL.
Value of Project:	R2M

Location:	SASOL, Secunda
Project duration & year:	2010. 1.5 years
Client:	SASTECH/SASOL
Name of Project:	Fine Ash Dam 6 Environmental Impact Assessment, Water Use License and Waste License
Project Description:	EIA/EMP / WUL and WML.
Job Title and Duties:	Environmental Scientist – Technical Support, Public Participation Process, EIA, EMP, WUL and WML Compilation, Project manager assistant.
Value of Project:	R2M – R3M

Andrew Caddick

Environmental Scientist

Location:	Limpopo
Project duration & year:	2009 -2010. 1 year
Client:	Mogalakwena Local Municipality
Name of Project:	Mogalakwena BAR
Project Description:	Conducting a Basic Assessment report for the Bulk water pipeline in Mogalakwena Local Municipality.
Job Title and Duties:	Compilation of the basic assessment report. Compilation of the EMP, and impact assessment.
Value of Project:	R500.000
Location:	Mpumalanga and Limpopo
Project duration & year:	3 years ...2008 – 2010.
Client:	Department of Water Affairs
Name of Project:	Development of Water Reconciliation strategies in the Northern areas of South Africa.
Project Description:	Development of water reconciliation strategies for the northern provinces of South Africa.
Job Title and Duties:	Environmental Scientist. Data collection and development of reconciliation strategies in Limpopo and Mpumalanga Local Municipalities.
Value of Project:	3M
Location:	Naboomspruit
Project duration & year:	2 years. 2010 -*2012.
Client:	Min Metals
Name of Project:	Naboom EIA
Project Description:	Conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public participation process and specialist studies.
Job Title and Duties:	Environmental Scientist – Technical Support, Public Participation Process, Screening report, EIA/EMP compilation.
Value of Project:	R2M – R3M
Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	2011 – Ongoing
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Styldrift UG2
Project Description:	Environmental Control Officer
Job Title and Duties:	On site ECO, conducting performance assessments and Audits in accordance with the EMPR and rectifying non-conformances.
Value of Project:	R500 000
Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	January – April 2012.
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Portion 17 of the Farm Frischgewaagd 96 JQ prospecting EMP performance Assessment
Project Description:	EMP Performance Assessment of the Frischgewaagd prospecting EMP
Job Title and Duties:	Conducting the EMP performance assessment and writing the report.
Value of Project:	R50 000
Location:	Rustenburg
Project duration & year:	January – April 2012.
Client:	Royal Bafokeng Resources, Anglo Platinum
Name of Project:	Portions 10 and 14 of the Farm Frischgewaagd 96 JQ prospecting EMP performance Assessment
Project Description:	EMP Performance Assessment of the Frischgewaagd prospecting EMP
Job Title and Duties:	Conducting the EMP performance assessment and writing the report.
Value of Project:	R80 000

Andrew Caddick

Environmental Scientist

Location:	Secunda
Project duration & year:	2011 - 2012.
Client:	Sasol Synfuels
Name of Project:	Basic Assessment for the Raw Water upgrade and boiler feed generation
Project Description:	Basic Assessment and Water Use License for the proposed Raw Water Intake and Boiler Feed Generation.
Job Title and Duties:	Compiling the BAR and EMP, Public Participation, and project management.
Value of Project:	R200 000

Andrew Wood

Principal Consultant

Profession	Partner, Principal Consultant
Education	PhD, Pollution Control, Manchester University, 1983 BSc (Hons), Biological Sciences, Manchester Polytechnic, 1980 HND, Applied Biology, Manchester Polytechnic, 1978
Registrations/ Affiliations	Chartered Biologist (UK) MWISA, CMIBiol

Specialisation

Environmental management and protection, environmental due-diligence, risk and liabilities assessment, advising on waste and water quality management; contaminated land and water resources protection and utilisation, with specific reference to industrial and mine waste management systems.

Expertise

Andrew Wood has been involved in the field of pollution control, waste, water and environmental management for over 28 years. His expertise includes:

- specialist advice to Due Diligence (DD's), Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and Development Planning (DP's) investigations where natural resources may be affected by developments and infrastructure management scenarios, for a wide variety of industrial, mining and governmental clients;
- specialist advice where waste management may affect human health, occupational health, surface and groundwater resources, and where activities may affect the ecological environment and land resources;
- specialist advise to Department of Environment Affairs & Tourism (DEAT) on the technological assessment of hazardous waste management for the Thor/Guernica mercury waste and contaminated soil clean-up project, and Peer Review of independent environmental impact assessment of mercury waste management;
- technology review, process assessment and process design for waste treatment systems for pollution control, environmental protection and ecological enhancement;
- advise to liability assessments and environmental impact where waste management facilities may need to be established as a component of the environmental management and industry compliance;
- environmental and human health risk assessment where industrial activities have, or may, create emissions, discharges or contaminated land which is, or may in the future, impact upon surface and groundwater resources, occupational health and safety and present and future land-use opportunities. identification of appropriate management and mitigation options;
- training of industry, mining and provincial and local government authority environmental protection and health personnel in technical and scientific aspects of waste management, water pollution control, environmental protection, pollution assessment and monitoring.

Council for Scientific & Industrial Research (CSIR) RSA. Division of Water Technology, Chief Research Officer: Responsible for wastewater treatment and resource recovery research.

Employment

1989 – present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Principal Scientist, Company Partner, Johannesburg
1984 – 1989	CSIR, Chief Research Officer, Division of Water Technology

Publications

More than 45 local and international publications dealing with environmental management, waste and wastewater treatment, research and application, including papers on environmental risk assessment and hazardous waste management.

Languages

English – read, write, speak

Appendix B: Project Team Experience

SRK PROJECT EXPERIENCE		
ENVIRONMENTAL		
EIA/BA EXPERIENCE (PPP incorporated into these processes)		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	Royal Bafokeng Platinum: Royal Bafokeng Resources Styldrift Mine Complex – Compilation of an updated and consolidated Scoping/EIA and Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for BRPM Styldrift Phase 1	North West
2	Royal Bafokeng Platinum: Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine Joint Venture: Styldrift Merensky Phase 1 Environmental Management Programme	North West
3	Royal Bafokeng Platinum: Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine Joint Venture: Provision of Environmental Consultancy Services for the Implementation of Environmental Management Commitments	South Africa
4	ENRC Management South Africa: ENRC RTRP Implementation	Gauteng
5	Sasol Mining (Pty) Ltd: Limpopo West Coal Mine	Limpopo
6	Barrick Gold Corporation: Lumwana Scoping/EIA	Zambia
7	Phelps Dodge: Kisanfu Scoping/ESIA	DRC
8	Rockgate Capital Corp: Falea E and S Baseline	Canada
9	Royal Bafokeng Platinum: Scoping/EIA for the proposed Tailings Storage Facility	North West
10	Eskom: BA for the proposed Kashan Substation and Associated powerlines	Hekpoort, North West
11	Anglo Platinum Rustenburg Platinum Mines: Scoping/EIA for the amendment to Union Section Vent Shaft EMPr	North West
ENVIRO CONTROL OFFICER		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine JV: Royal Bafokeng Resources Styldrift Mine Complex ECO	Rustenburg, North West
2	BP: 10 000 cubic meter Diesel tank installation ECO	Pretoria, Gauteng
3	Anglo Coal: Kriel Block 7 Operations ECO	Kriel, Mpumalanga
4	Xstrata Coal: ATCOM East ECO	Mpumalanga
5	FibreCo Telecommunications (Pty) Ltd: Fibre Optic Data Cable Project NTP1 ECO	South Africa
6	Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality: Environmental Control Officer for the Nooitgedagt/ Coega Low Level Water Supply Scheme	Nooitgedagt, Eastern Cape

WATER USE LICENSE EXPERIENCE		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd: Kroondal Mine IWWMP	North West
2	Modikwa Platinum Mine Joint Venture -RMP: Modikwa WULA	South Africa
3	Union Section Joint Venture: Groundwater Study & Support for WUL A	North West
4	Rustenburg Platinum Mines Ltd: WULA & IWWMP	North West
5	Namakwa Sands WULA External Audit	Western Cape
6	Development of IWMP for ABG Operations in Tanzania	Tanzania
WASTE MANAGEMENT LICENSE EXPERIENCE		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	Ubuhlebezwe Municipality: Ixopo Waste Site	Kwa-Zulu Natal
2	Sisonke District Municipality: Sisonke Integrated Waste Management Plan	Kwa-Zulu Natal
3	Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality: Development of Koedoeskloof Landfill Site	Uitenhage, Eastern Cape
4	Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality: Rehabilitation of the Ibhayi Landfill Site	Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape
5	Sappi Fine Paper (Pty) Ltd: Waste Management Licence Application	South Africa
6	Molemole LM: Waste Management License Application	Limpopo
7	Greater Giyani LM: Waste Management License Application	Limpopo
8	Sasol South Africa (Pty) Ltd: Waste Management License Application	Mpumalanga
SURFACE WATER		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality: Compilation of a Regional Stormwater Management Information System for the entire Municipal Area of about 4,000 km². The Project Involves Hydrological as well as Hydraulic Modelling.	Tshwane
2	Sasol Coal: Regional Flood and Risk Study	Secunda
3	Johannesburg Metro Council - Alexandra Urban Renewal Project: River Upgrading and Stormwater Control	Johannesburg
4	Durban Corporation Coastal & Drainage Region: Stormwater Drainage	Kwa-Zulu Natal
5	Stellenbosch Municipality: Stormwater Drainage	Western Cape - South Africa
6	Balfour Road/Quality Street, Merewent – Stormwater and Roads Upgrading: - Structural Concrete	eThekwini
7	Rustenburg Water Management Plan: Development of a Water Management Plan for Rustenburg Platinum Mine including Stormwater Management, Water Balances, Groundwater Modelling, Tailings Water Management, Monitoring of Flows in the River, Water Supply	Rustenburg - South Africa

8	Union Water Management Plan: Development of a Water Management Plan for Rustenburg Platinum Mine including Stormwater Management, Water Balances, Groundwater Modelling, Tailings Water Management, Monitoring of Flows in the River, Water Supply	Northam - South Africa
9	Amandelbult Water Management Plan: Development of a Water Management Plan for Rustenburg Platinum Mine including Stormwater Management, Water Balances, Groundwater Modelling, Tailings Water Management, Monitoring of Flows in the River, Water Supply	Thabazimbi - South Africa
10	Impala Platinum Mine Triannual Audits: Water Quality and Optimisation Audits as part of SRK's Triannual Tailings Dam Review	South Africa
11	BVI Civil Engineers: Skoenmakers River Rehablitation	South Africa
FLOODLINE DETERMINATION		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	JRA Flood Management Planning: Project Management, Hydrology, Floodlines, GIS	Johannesburg
2	eThekwini Municipality: Regional Flood Management	eThekwini
3	Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality: River Floodline Revision	Johannesburg
4	Buffalo City Municipality	Eastern Cape
5	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality: Regional Flood Attenuation Study	Tshwane
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	JRA Stormwater Master Planning: Project Management, Planning, Preliminary Design, SWMM Modelling, GIS	Johannesburg
2	Specialist Design Dube Hostel Stormwater Drainage System: Project Management, Planning, Prelim Design, Detail Design, Documentation, Construction Supervision	Johannesburg
3	Emergency Stormwater Network Analysis Winifred Drive: Project Management, SWMM Modelling, Documentation, Prelim Design, Detail Design	Kwa-Zulu Natal
4	Specialist Design Boitekong Stormwater Drainage System: Project Management, Problem Identification, Documentation, Prelim Design, Detail Design, Dam Safety Assessment	Rustenburg, Boitekong
5	Khayalami Metropolitan Council: Regional Planning / Stormwater Management	Johannesburg
CIVIL/CONSTRUCTION/STRUCTURAL		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	Upgrading of main road in Umzinto CBD: Bridge, Widening, Road Works, Stormwater Design, Contract Administration, Construction Supervision	Umdoni
2	Barbara Avenue, Scottburgh - Adrienne Avenue, Scottburgh - Reservoir Road, Bazley Beach - Minerva Avenue, Pennington - Adrienne Avenue, Pennington: Road assessment and repairs: Asphalt Failure,	Umdoni

3	Stanvac Canal upgrading and Gulmal Road and surrounding areas general upgrading, Merewent - Durban: - Structural Concrete Rehabilitation and Replacement, Road Works, Stormwater Design,	eThekwini
4	Aralia, Lansdowne and Silvertree Roads, Merewent – Stormwater and Roads Upgrading: - Structural Concrete Canal and Culvert Design, Road Works, Stormwater Design, Contract Administration,	eThekwini
5	Barrackpur Road and surrounds, Merewent – Stormwater and Roads Upgrading: - Hazardous Waste	eThekwini
6	Eastleigh Spruit River Upgradings	Gauteng, Edenvale
7	Numerous specialist water reports for EIA,s in Southern DRC and Zambia: Assessment of Surface Water and Groundwater Impacts relating to New and Existing Mines including Dewatering, Contamination, Water Supply	Kolwezi, Tenke, Lubumbashi, Lubembe, Chingola
8	Winterhoek Park Collector Sewer: Investigate and Report on Capacity of Outfall Sewer; Detailed Design	Western Cape - South Africa
9	Van der Kemps Kloof Development: Detailed Design and Construction Monitoring	Western Cape - South Africa
GEOTECHNICAL		
CONTRACT		**PLACE (TOWN)**
1	Karee Mine K4 Shaft Phase 3 Geotechnical Investigation	Gauteng
2	Grootgeluk cyclic Ponds Tender and Construction	Mpumalanga
3	Medupi raw Water Reservoir Pump Chamber / Task Order 43	Limpopo
4	Mongbwalu Detailed Design - Plant	DRC

Appendix C: Stakeholder Database

I & AP Register 454591 Styldrift No. 2 Shaft

First Name	Last Name	Company	Position
		AFFECTED LAND OWNERS STYLDRIFT NO.2 SHAFT PREFERED	
Kenneth Modisaotsile	Mokate	Styldrift 90 JQ (Royal Bafokeng Nation)	Advocate
Chrisna	Von Alleman	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Mineral Rights Coordinator
		ADJACENT LAND OWNERS STYLDRIFT NO.2 SHAFT PREFERED	
Daniel	Masina	Boschkoppie 104 JQ Portion 1(Bonajala District - Department of Agricultural and Rural Development)	Representative
Hugh	Zackey	Boschkoppie 104 JQ Portion 1 (Bonajala District - Department of Agricultural and Rural Development)	District Manager
Zwelithini	Sibanda	Waagfontein 89 JQ Portion 0 & Doornhoek 910 JQ Portion 0,1 & 3 (Republic of South Africa Department of Public Works)	Representative
Enoch	Mawashe	Frischgewaagd 96 JQ Portion 17 (Platinum Group Metals/Maseve INV 11 Pty Ltd)	Land Owner
Mike	Wasserfal	Frischgewaagd 96 JQ Portion 17 (Platinum Group Metals/Maseve INV 11 Pty Ltd)	Legal Manager & Public Officer
Kenneth ModisaOtsile	Mokate	Frischgewaagd 96 JQ Portion15,Boschkoppies 104 JQ Portion ,1Goedgedacht 110 Portion 0,Hartbeestspruit 88 JQ portion 0	Advocate
Angelo	Englezakis	Waagfontein 89 JQ Portion 1,2,4 & 6 (Aqua Terra (Pty) Ltd)	Land Owner
		AFFECTED LAND OWNERS STYLDRIFT NO.2 SHAFT ALTERNATIVE	
Kenneth Modisaotsile	Mokate	Boschkoppies 104 JQ Portion 1 (Royal Bafokeng Nation)	Advocate
Daniel	Masina	Boschkoppie 104 JQ Portion 1 (Bonajala District - Department of Agricultural and Rural Development)	Representative Project Coordinator
Hugh	Zackey	Boschkoppie 104 JQ Portion 1 (Bonajala District - Department of Agricultural and Rural Development)	District Manager
		ADJACENT LAND OWNERS STYLDRIFT NO.2 SHAFT ALTERNATIVE	
Mogomotsi	Huma	Uitvalgrond 105 JQ remainder – TSB Mokgoko, Phore Trust, Aaron Tampo Mokgoko, Trust, C Mokgoko D, Mokgoko	Representative
Lucky	Molotsane	Uitvalgrond 105 JQ remainder – TSB Mokgoko, Phore Trust, Aaron Tampo Mokgoko, Trust, C Mokgoko D, Mokgoko	Representative
Martin	Rosenberg	Uitvalgrond 105 JQ Portion 2	Representative for landowners
Edbaal	Rakgokong	Boschkoppie 104 JQ Portion 2	Representative
Andre	Britz	Boschhoek 103 JQ Portion 70.71 & 103 & Elandsfontein 102 JQ 4,17 & 19 (Rustenburg Platinum Mines)	Representative
Modisaotsile	Mokgatle	Boschhoek 103 JQ Portion 67	Representative
Mike	Wasserfal	Elandsfontein 102 JQ Portion 14 (Maseve Inv 11 Pty Ltd)	Legal Manager & Public Officer
Jacobus Johannes	Daffue	Elandsfontein 102 JQ Portion 16 & Frischgewaagd 96 JQ 16	Representative
		AFFECTED LAND OCCUPIERS	
Jacob	Setshoane	Chaneng Headmen	Headman
S.B.M	Mhlungu	Chaneng	Councillor
		ADJACENT LAND OCCUPIERS	
Papi	Monnakgotla	Bakubung Ba-RatheoTribal Authority (Ledig)	Acting Chief
John	Beekman	Kingdom Resort development	Group Chairman
Nevile	Beekman	Kingdom Resort development	Executive director
Oupa	Mahupela	Ledig	Representative
Jacob	Mzizi	Mafenya	Councillor / Headman
Varkiy	Prasad	Pilanesberg game Reserve	Manager
		Predator World	Representative
Thabo	Diale	Rasimone Council	Phokeng
Marry-Anne	Mosamai	Rasimone Headmen Representative	Representative of Headman
Tommy	Mntande	Robega	Headman
Theo	Pretorius	Sun City	Representative
		COMPETENT AUTHORITIES	
Phumudzo	Nethwadzi	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)	Assistant Director
Sebenzile	Ntshangase	Department of Water and Sanitation	Water Pollution Control Officer
		PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT	
Poncho	Mokaile	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD) - North West Regional Office	Head Of Department - North West Province
Pumeza	Skepe	Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA)	Assistant Director
Mmatlala	Rabothata	Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA)	Intergrated Environmental Authorisation
Mafu	Nkosi	Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA)	Chief Director
Hugh	Zackey	Department of Land Reform (DLR) - Bojanala Platinum District Office	Deputy Director: Bojanala District
Pieter	Swart	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)	Regional Manager
Nic	van Staden	Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport (DPWR)	Head of Department
Celeste	de Lange	Department of Rural Development & Land Reform	Deputy Director: North West Immovable assets
Jabulani	Mathabela	Department of Rural Development & Land Reform	Chief Director: North West Immovable assets
Lengane	Bogatsu	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)	Chief Director: Restitution Support
Moduku	Khwene	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)	Provincial State land - Manager: North West
Sam	Dagane	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)	Head of Programmes: SPLUM
Steven	Mukhola	Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development (READ)	Assistant Director
Legana	Miriam	Department of Social Development (DSD) North West	Regional Manager
Eddie	Thebe	Department of Transport, Roads and Community Safety North West	Chief Directorate
Chadwick	Lobakeng	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Chief Director: North West
Sepho	Skosana	Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Director: Water Allocation
Queen	Imasiku	North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development (NWREAD)	Case Officer
Ouma	Skosana	North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development (NWREAD)	Directorate: Environmental Quality Management
Popie	Mongae	Provincial Land Reform Offices - North West	Provincial Communication Officers
Klaus	Schmid	South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) - SAHRIS Website	project manager
Tiyani	Makhubele	Department of Water and Sanitation	Environmental Officer

I & AP Register 454591 Styldrift No. 2 Shaft

First Name	Last Name	Company	Position
		LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	
Nono	Dince	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Municipal Manager
Mpho	Khunou	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Municipal Manager
Gloria	Moopelwa	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Manager
Jan	Pieterse	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Acting Director: Planning & Human Settlement (DPHS)
Malakia	Dire	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Manager Strategic Planning And Monitoring
R J	Kola	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Director for Local Economic Development
Mpho	Skepe	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Executive Mayor
Kelebogile	Mekgoe	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Unit: Integrated Environmental Management
Lillian	Sefike	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Acting Environmental Manager
		DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	
Innocent	Sirovha	Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	Municipal Manager
		WARD COUNCELLORS	
J	Mzizi	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Councilor Ward 1
S.B.M	Mhlungu	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Councilor Ward 2
A.F	Tsitsi	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Councilor Ward 3
A.P.M	Phologane	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Councilor Ward 13
Gert	Du Plessis	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Councilor Ward 14
R.P	Molatlhegi	Rustenburg Local Municipality	Councilor Ward 28
		PARASTATALS	
Wilna	du Plessis	Afgri SA	Operations Manager
Des	Thalrose	Eskom	Representative
Mpho	Sebola	Eskom	Senior Environmetal Advisor
Oarabile	Mabula	Eskom	Environmetal Officer
Katlego	Mlambo	Eskom Distribution North West Operating unit	Environmental Officer
Owen	Mokwala	Eskom	Environmetal Officer
Alfred	Lepaku	Eskom Distribution(NKOOE)	Environmental Officer
Sandile	Mkhize	Magalies Water	General Manager : Water Services
Mahlo	Mahlomola	Magalies Water	Acting General Manager : Eng Services
Lesego	Matlhatsi	Magalies Water	Public Relations Assistant
Phyllis	Gouws	Maglies Water Board	
Nosiphiwe		Magalies Water	
Sebenzile	Vilakazi	Ngwedi Sustation	Eskom Environmental Practitioner / Advisor
Phuti	Makweya	Ngwedi Sustation	Eskom Servitude Negotiator
Julia	Dipale	South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)	North West Office
Klaus	Schmid	South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL)	Representative
Anne	Hutchison	Telkom SA	Manager
Ouma	Vallihu	Transnet	CEO - Engineering
		ORGANISED LABOUR	
Matheba	Solly	Federated Mining and Allied Industries Workers Union (FMU)	General Secretary
Ditshwene	Lazarus	National Union of Mineworkers SA (NUM)	Acting Regional Secretary
Zandile	Xhentsa	National Union of Mineworkers SA (NUM)	Representative
Salome	Kgaladi	National Union of Mineworkers SA (NUM)	Representative
		MINING AND INDUSTRIES	
Steve	Bullock	Anglo American Platinum	SD Manager
Deon	du Plessis	Anglo Platinum	APS Styldrift Project Geologist
Keneilwe	Mokone	Anglo Platinum	Representative
Christo	Badenhorst	Anglo Platinum	Representative
Bertus	Bierman	Anglo Platinum	Water Forum-head
Charles	Kendall	Aquarius Platinum Mine	Representative
Khalid	Patel	Environmental Impact management Services (Pty) Ltd (EIMS)	Representative
Bradley	Willson	Environmental Impact management Services (Pty) Ltd (EIMS)	Representative
Susan	Visser	Glencore Rustenburg	Environmental Officer
Tommie	Hurter	Glencore Rustenburg	Group Environmental Manager
Susan	Mulder	Impala Platinum	Environmental Manager
Annah	Kgaswane	Impala Platinum	Environmental Manager
Tara	Anderson	Lonmin Platinum Mines	Manager : Air Quality
Alzinah	Sithabe	Lonmin Platinum Mines	Manager Lonmin Platinum Mines
Riaan	Swart	Prysm Mining and Geology (PRYSM)	Senior Mining Engineer
Nigel	Bower	Prysm Mining and Geology (PRYSM)	Engennering Manager
Deon	Du Plessis	Prysm Mining and Geology (PRYSM)	Geologist
Andries	Strauss	PWP	Tailings Engineer
Mzila	Mthenjane	Royal Bafokeng Holdings (RBH)	Bafokeng Holdings
Lucian	Paulik	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	Administration officer
Derik	Botha	RSVSA Mining Engineer	Project Manager
Will	Limerick	RSVSA Mining Engineer	Mining Engineer
Clive	Trollip	RSVSA Mining Engineer	Project Engineer
Andre	van Zyl	RSVSA Mining Engineer	Lead Engineer
Frank	Gregory	The Mineral Corporation	Director and Owner
Dave	Young	The Mineral Corporation	Director
Lireko	Ncube	Wesizwe Platinum	Executive Assistant

I & AP Register 454591 Styldrift No. 2 Shaft

First Name	Last Name	Company	Position
Cathy	Theron	Wesizwe Platinum	Environmental Manager
Thapelo	Kadi	Wesizwe Platinum	Health and Environmental Manager.
Motsei	Segokgo	Xstrata	Representative
Werner	Van Niekerk	Xstrata Wonderkop	Representative
Lesego	Katata	Xstrata / Merafe Venture	Acting Environmental Engineer
Fandries	Labuschagne	Xstrata / Merafe Venture	Representative
Lee	McCann	Xstrata Alloys	Market Analyst
N F	Dawson	Xstrata Alloys	Specialist Process and Metallurgical Consultant
Fredrick	Mphephu	Xstrata Alloys Rhovan Operations	Director
James	Phiri	Xstrata Mercafe / Tsheleme	Process Metaligust
Sharon	Molefe	Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Representative
PJ	Grey	Xstrata South Africa Pty (Ltd)	Representative
Gloria	Paneng	Xstrata-Merafe	Representative
		ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM LTD (RBPLAT)	
Neil	Carr	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Representative
Arthur	Dikole	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Procurement HRD Manager
Philly	Khunou	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	CED Manager
Siza	Majola	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Stakeholder Relations
Samuel	Modibedi	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Community Engagement Development Officer
Joseph	Moloisi	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	
Mpueleng	Pooe	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Executive : Corporate Affairs
Udo	Sachse	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Group Mining Engineer (Project Manager)
Marguttee	Tlhomelang	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Environmental Assistant
Gillian	Tshose	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Representative
Malebabo	Tsolo	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Environmental Manager
Tshego	Tyira	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Head : Corporate Sustainability
Jaco	Vermeulen	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Group Geologist
Chrisna	Von Alleman	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Mineral Rights Coordinator
Charl	Zietsman	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Exploration Geologist
Mmeriki	Legoale	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Projects Coordinator
Collin	Alexander	Royal Bafokeng Platinum (RBPlat)	Managing Director of Housing and people Management
		ROYAL BAFOKENG NATION (RBN)	
Eric	Nkele	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	Royal Bafokeng Nation Secretary Executive Council
		ROYAL BAFOKENG ADMINISTRATION (RBA)	
Reotshepile	Thlapane	Royal Bafokeng Administration (RBA)	Manager (Environmental officer)
Patience	Sikwane	Royal Bafokeng Administration (RBA)	
Mpho	Modisakeng	Royal Bafokeng Administration (RBA)	Royal Bafokeng Resources Environmental officer
		TRIBAL AUTHORITY	
Papi	Monnakgotla	Bakubung Ba-RatheoTribal Authority (Ledig)	Acting Chief
Mokgare	Monnakgotla	Bakubung Tribal Authority	Representative
Minah	Huma	Royal Bafokeng Administration	Manager
Kgosana Thabo	Diale	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	Kgosana/ Headmen - Rasimone and Mafenya
Mr Bushy	Rasebitse	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	Robega Administrator
Kgosana Jacob	Setshoane	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	Kgosana/ Headmen - Chaneng
Cllr Reneilwe	Masilo	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	North B Region (Chaneng,robega,Rasimone And Mafenya)
Cllr Stephen	Tsebe	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	North Region Traditonal Councillor
Cllr S.B.M	Mhlungu	Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)	Community Ward Councillor – Chaneng, Robega, Rasimone, Mafenya
Tommy	Mntande	Royal Bafokeng Nation (RBN)	Kgosana/ Headmen Robega
Tshepiso	Montsho	Monna - Kgotla	Kgotla ya Chaneng
Thabo	Tsheole	Monna - Kgotla	Kgotla ya Chaneng
Dikeledi	Motene	Monna - Kgotla (Kgotla ya Chaneng)	Secretary
Morgan	Mogano	Kgotla Ya Chaneng	Member
Happy	Ramaboa	Rasimone Kgotla	Member
Bush	Thibedi	Rasimone Kgotla	Member
		OTHER BUSSINESS	
Chris	Basson	Black Rhino Game Lodge	Representative
Ester	Sylfert	Engen Sun City	Garage Manger
	Van der Westhuizen	Hentig 3087-Boshoek Farm Lodge	Portion 84 of the farm Boshoek 98 JQ
Hantie	Hoogkamer	Invest North West	Representative
Mike	Devereux	Legacy Resorts / Bakubung Lodge	Group Development Manager
Finney	Karen	Legacy Resorts / Bakubung Lodge	Assistant to GM
Neil	Yates	Legacy Resorts : Head Office	Financial Director
Hannes	Schutte	North West Business Forum	President
Varkiy	Prasad	Pilanesberg Game Reserve	Manager
Valerie	Melk	Pilanesberg Game Reserve	Manager
Bart	Dorrestein	Pilanesberg Resorts	Chairman
Gaitsiwe J	Tserema	Robega Business Forum	Representative
Danie	Boshoff	Sun City	Environmental Manager
Garth	Collins	Sun International	Acting Chief Executive
Hendrik	Brand	Sun International	Legal Affairs Director
John	Lee	Sun International	Director : Resorts Operations
Peter	Michalitos	Sun Village Shopping Centre	Owner

		I & AP Register 454591 Styldrift No. 2 Shaft	
First Name	**Last Name**	**Company**	**Position**
Jannie	Karsas	Sun Village Super SPAR	Manager
Tinka	Meyer	Sundown Ranch	Representative
Pete	Wright	Suntula Wildlife Destination	Representative
Tjaart	Prinsloo	TWP Projects	Representative
		NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS	
Ria	Mynhardt	Birdlife Rustenburg	Representative
Geoff	Finney	Birdlife Rustenburg	Vice Chairperson
Adri	Roets	Boshoek Farmers Union	Chairperson
Sandy	Nkgothwe	Environmental Justice Networking Forum (EJNF)	Administrator
Wilhelm	Joubert	Ergosaf	Representative
Mariette	Liefferink	Federation for Sustainable Environment (FSE)	CEO
Chris	de Bruyn	Federation for Sustainable Environment (FSE) & North West Ecoforum	Director
Beresford	Jobling	Hartebeespoort Environment and Heritage Association	Chairman
Albrecht	Holm	Hartebeespoort Environment and Heritage Association	President
Flora	Modise	Kanana Environmental Forum	Representative
Manfred	Suhr	Kroondal Environmental Forum/North West Ecoforum	Spokesperson Environmental Matters
Victor	Rohrs	Kroondal Wards Eco Forum (KWEF)	Representative
Fran	Graham	NAPCoF (North West Air Pollution Control Forum)	NAPCoF (North West Air Pollution Control Forum)
Jan	Potgieter	NAPCoF (North West Air Pollution Control Forum)	NA Service Provider
John	Wesson	Wildlife and Environment Society of South (WESSA) : North Area	Regional Manager : North West
		COMMUNITY BASED ORGANISATIONS	
Joseph	Magobe	Chaneng Youth Organisation (CYO)	Chairperson
Kekae	Lebogang	Chaneng Environmental Forum	Member
Kole	Kagiso	Chaneng Youth Committee	Member
Letupu	Tshepang	Chaneng Youth Committee	Member
Lerato	Tshose	Chaneng Youth Committee	Representative
Nkele	Motene	Change Village Council Offices	Representative
	Kedibone	Change Village Post Offices	Representative
Lerato Suzeu	Moabi	Godisanang Rasimone	Representative
Mapula	Kodongo	Robega Youth	Representative
Almora	Vilankulu	Robega/ DLGTA	Representative
		MEDIA	
Levy	Mokoena	Leseding News	Editor
Myrtle	Douglas	Platinum Weekly	Representative
Waldie	Volschenk	Rustenburg Herald	Reporter
		PUBLIC PLACES	
Jacob	Setshwane	Chaneng Village Community Office	Representative
Clr	Mzizi	Phatsima Community Centre	Representative
Thabo	Diale	Rasimone Community Office	Representative
Tommy	Mntande	Robega Community Village Office	Representative
Pieter	Louw	Rustenburg Public Library in Rustenburg	Representative
		PROJECT TEAM	
Manda	Hinsch	SRK Consulting	Project Manager
Dr Andrew	Wood	SRK Consulting	Project Partner and Reviewer
Donné	du Toit	SRK Consulting	Public Participation Coordinator
Andrew	Caddick	SRK Consulting	Project Coordinator

Appendix D: Proof of Site Notices and Newspaper Adverts

APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE

INVITATION TO REGISTER AND PARTICIPATE

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province. The proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft is an expansion to the existing Styldrift No 1 Shaft and will be used to access and process the reef underlining the approved mining right area.

PROPONENT: Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat)

LOCATION: The proposed project falls within the Rustenburg Local and Bojanala District Municipalities within the North West Province, approximately 30 km northwest of Rustenburg. The proposed site and alternative involved in the application will affect the following farms and farm portions:

Farm	Portions	Proposed Activity
Styldrift 90 JQ	Farm is not subdivided	Proposed Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and associated Return Water Dam (RWD) Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Associated Infrastructure
Boschkoppie 104 JQ	Portion 1	Alternative TSF associated RWD

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS: In terms of Sections 24 D of the NEMA as read with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations a Scoping and EIA process is required to be undertaken for the project. SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SRK) has been appointed by RBPlat to undertake the required applications for environmental authorisation and associated public participation processes as follows:

- An EIA will be undertaken, and a Scoping Report, as well as an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) will be submitted to the competent authority, in this case the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), in terms of the NEMA and National Environmental Management : Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008); and
- An Integrated Water Use License Application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998).

Public Comment Invited

Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to be kept informed on the progress of the project and to be invited to comment on the reports once made available. Stakeholders are further invited to attend a public Open Day.

Details of the Open Day are as follows :

PLACE	DATE	VENUE	TIME
Chaneng, Rustenburg	22 October 2015	Chaneng Crèche, Rustenburg.	08h00am to 18h00pm

Andrew Caddick /Donne du Toit

Postal Address: P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102
Tel :+27(0)12 361 9821 **Tel:**+27(0)12 361 9821
Fax: +27(0)86 231 3497 **Fax:**+27(0)12 361 9912
Email: acaddick@srk.co.za **Email:** ddutoit@srk.co.za

ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM MORE THAN MINING

srk consulting

STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE
INVITATION TO REGISTER AND PARTICIPATE

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province. The proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft is an expansion to the existing Styldrift No 1 Shaft and will be used to access and process the reef underlining the approved mining right area.

PROPONENT: Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat)

LOCATION: The proposed project falls within the Rustenburg Local and Bojanala District Municipalities within the North West Province, approximately 30 km northwest of Rustenburg. The proposed site and alternative involved in the application will affect the following farms and farm portions:

Farm	Portions	Proposed Activity
Styldrift 90 JQ	Farm is not subdivided	Proposed Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and associated Return Water Dam (RWD) Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Associated Infrastructure.
Boschkoppie 104 JQ	Portion 1	Alternative TSF associated RWD

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS: In terms of Sections 24 D of the NEMA as read with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations a Scoping and EIA process is required to be undertaken for the project. SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SRK) has been appointed by RBPlat to undertake the required applications for environmental authorisation and associated public participation processes as follows:

- An EIA will be undertaken, and a Scoping Report, as well as an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) will be submitted to the competent authority, in this case the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), in terms of the NEMA and National Environmental Management : Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008); and
- An Integrated Water Use License Application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998).

Public Comment Invited

Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to be kept informed on the progress of the project and to be invited to comment on the reports once made available. Stakeholders are further invited to attend a public Open Day.

Details of the Open Day are as follows:

Place	Date	Venue	Time
Chaneng, Rustenburg	22 October 2015	Chaneng Créche, Rustenburg	08h00 - 18h00

Andrew Caddick /Donne du Toit
Postal Address: P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102
Tel: +27(0)12 361 9821 **Tel:** +27(0)12 361 9821
Fax: +27 (0)86 231 3497 **Fax:** +27(0)12 361 9912
Email: acaddick@srk.co.za **Email:** ddutoit@srk.co.za

ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM MORE THAN MINING

srk consulting

Three injured in collision

Kanana – Three people were transported to Rustenburg hospitals after two vehicles collided on the R510 (Thabazimbi road) just beyond Kanana on Sunday, 4 October 2015.
Roelof le Roux from Med 24/7 said the driver of a dark-coloured Volkswagen Polo was turning off the R510 towards Mosenthal when a dark-coloured Ford Ranger T-boned the Polo on the passenger door. "Fortunately the driver of the Polo was alone in the vehicle. The airbags inside the Ford Ranger deployed and no-one was seriously injured."
The Med 24/7 paramedics transported the driver and passenger of the Ford Ranger to Ferncrest Hospital for observation while the paramedics from Kaygee Ambulance Service took the driver of the Polo to Job ShimankanaTabane Hospital.

A Volkswagen Polo and a dark-coloured Ford Ranger was involved in a T-bone accident on the R510.

MED 24/7 www.med247.co.za

What happens when you call 0861 77 77 61?

An operator will answer your call and ask whether you need an ambulance. Stay calm and give the operator all the relevant details, don't hang up until the operator hang up.

Tips for helping emergency services find you

- Your contact number (this is to call you back in case you get disconnected, run out of airtime, need more information),
- Provide the street number and street name,
- Nearest cross street and the area, including distances from landmarks and roads as well as the property name (especially in rural areas),
- If you call while travelling, state the direction you are travelling, the last motorway exit or town you passed and a description of the vehicle you're in.

Calling an ambulance in an emergency

If you are calling an ambulance, the operator may ask you;

- The address of the emergency,
- What the problem is?
- How many people are injured, the person's age, the person's gender, if the person is conscious and if the person is breathing?

The operator may give you first-aid advice while the ambulance is on its way.
Do not hang up until the operator tells you to. You may need to hold the line until an ambulance arrives.
Emergency contacts: Dial 0861 77 77 61
MED 24/7 TEAM

SPUR BURGER BUST

Rustenburg – There are some who might say this week's Spur Burger Bust wasn't for the faint hearted! On Wednesday afternoon, Casper Smit from Sonora SPUR busted the guys from Rustenburg Crematorium with a delicious Bust Burgers lunch.
The team was pleasantly surprised with bright smiling faces and clearly very happy to be "Burger-busted" during lunch.

So... who's next for the SPUR Burger Bust?

1. Nominate your class, work colleagues, sports team, or any other community group.
2. Tell us why they deserve a 'surprise treat'?
3. Send an email with the following information:
   - Nominee's Name
   - Motivation
   - How many people to cater for
   - WHERE the surprise attack must take place

We might surprise them with a FREE mouth-watering SPUR Burger and vouchers.
Email us at: sonora@spursteakranch.co.za

The team from Rustenburg Crematorium during this week's Sonora SPUR Burger Bust.
Back fltr: Cobus Combrink (Manager & Funeral Director), Marlex Bimha (Mr Delivery), Illza

Rustlers gaan nooit weer speel

Hennie Coetzer, Dries van Zyl, Johan Pretorius en Basie Joubert, 50 jaar gelede in 1965 voor die ou Stadsaal.

Die Rustlers tydens hul finale optrede, na 50 jaar, op Saterdagaand 3 Oktober in die Onthaallokaal van Hoërskool Rustenburg.

RUSTENBURG HERALD - RUSTENBURG - Rustler ondersteuners, oud en jonk het op Saterdag 3 Oktober die reünie en afskeidsgeleentheid van die bekende Rustlers by die Onthaallokaal van Hoërskool Rustenburg bygewoon.

In die saal was daar nie plek vir 'n muis nie. Buite het dit gelyk soos 'n groot partytjie soos mense in groepies in die tuine en tussen ou motors, gesellig bymekaar was. Volgens die vriende was die musiek uit die boontste rakke en hierdie vier manne het dit geniet om nog een keer saam op die verhoog te wees.

Johan Pretorius, die drommer van die Rustlers kon as gevolg van 'n besering aan sy gewrig nie self speel nie en is deur Michael van Zyl vervang alhoewel hy natuurlik saamgesing het. Michael het ook diens gedoen in al drie die Rustler-albums. Hier en daar is 'n traan of twee afgevee soos mense besef het dat elke lied vir die laaste keer opgevoer is. Liedjies soos "What am I living for" en "Cry to me" het groot emosie by die gaste wakker gemaak en selfs die musikante het soms 'n knop in die keel gehad. Basie Joubert is terug na Australië, waar hy al vir 17 jaar woon. Dries van Zyl en Hennie Coetzer gaan voort met hulle betrokkenheid in die werk van die Here. Johan is nog voltyds sakeman en CEO van Audio Visual. Etes is verkoop ten bate van Rustenburg Rusoord.

Die Rustlers wil graag al hul ondersteuners hartlik bedank vir al die jare se deel wees van hul lewens. Dankie ook aan die personeel van Rustenburg Rusoord vir hulle harde werk. Dankie vir al die goeie wense op Facebook en 'n spesiale dank aan elkeen van hulle se vrou wat deur die jare so wonderlik by hulle gestaan het.

Die Rustlers se musiek leef voort in die drie albums waarvan daar nog 'n klompie beskikbaar is. Vir Johan, Dries en Basie wil Hennie graag uit sy hart bedank vir al die jare wat hulle saam kon optree en vriende bly. Vir Rustenburg Herald wil hulle spesifiek bedank vir die professionele hantering van die Rustlers se nuus en nukke deur die jare.

"Toe ek vir Basie vir die laaste keer met 'n traan in my oog gegroet het, het ek besef hoe sterk ons vier se vriendskap gegroei het. Hierdie era sluit nou vir ons af, maar ten minste kan ons deur die Genade nog 'n paar tree saamloop. Dankie Rustenburg onse geliefde tuisdorp en vriende vir soveel jare".

(Hennie Coetzer)

'n Plakkaat wat aankondig dat die Rustlers Saterdag 6 November 1965 in die destydse Stadsaal van Rustenburg sal optree. "Let op die toegang: R1 vir 'n paartjie, mans met dasse en dames met rokke".

APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE

INVITATION TO REGISTER AND PARTICIPATE

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province. The proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft is an expansion to the existing Styldrift No 1 Shaft and will be used to access and process the reef underlining the approved mining right area.

PROPONENT: Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat)

LOCATION: The proposed project falls within the Rustenburg Local and Bojanala District Municipalities within the North West Province, approximately 30 km northwest of Rustenburg. The proposed site and alternative involved in the application will affect the following farms and farm portions:

Farm	Portions	Proposed Activity
Styldrift 90 JQ	Farm is not subdivided	Proposed Tailings Storage Facility (TSF) and associated Return Water Dam (RWD) Proposed Styldrift No 2 Shaft and Associated Infrastructure.
Boschkoppie 104 JQ	Portion 1	Alternative TSF associated RWD

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS: In terms of Sections 24 D of the NEMA as read with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations a Scoping and EIA process is required to be undertaken for the project. SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SRK) has been appointed by RBPlat to undertake the required applications for environmental authorisation and associated public participation processes as follows:

- An EIA will be undertaken, and a Scoping Report, as well as an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) will be submitted to the competent authority, in this case the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), in terms of the NEMA and National Environmental Management : Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008); and
- An Integrated Water Use License Application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998).

PUBLIC COMMENT INVITED:

Stakeholders are invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to be kept informed on the progress of the project and to be invited to comment on the reports once made available. Stakeholders are further invited to attend a public Open Day. Details of the Open Day are as follows:

PLACE	DATE	VENUE	TIME
Chaneng, Rustenburg	22 October 2015	Chaneng Crèche, Rustenburg	08h00 am to 18h00 pm

Andrew Caddick /Donne du Toit
Postal Address: P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102
Tel :+27(0)12 361 9821 **Tel:** +27(0)12 361 9821
Fax: +27 (0)86 231 3497 **Fax:** +27(0)12 361 9912
Email: acaddick@srk.co.za **Email:** ddutoit@srk.co.za

ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM
srk consulting

KOPO YA TETLELELOSETIKOLOGO MMOGO LE DITHULAGANYETSO TSE DI NYALELANANG MALEBANA LE ŠAFOTE NO. 2 YA STYLDRIFT, E E TSHIKINNGWANG

TALETSO YA GO IKWADISA LE GO TSHWAELA

Go neelwa fano kitsiso ya Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) go ya ka Tsamaiso ya GNR 982, e e phasaladitsweng go ya ka Molawana wa No 107 wa 1998 (NEMA), malebana le kopo ya tetlelelosetikologo ya Lenaneo la Taolo ya Tikologo ya Šafote ya No 2 e e tshikhinngwang e e tsamaelanang le dithulaganyetso tsa porofense ya Bokonebophirima. Šafote No 2 e e tshikhinngwang, ke katoloso ya Šafote No 1 e e leng teng mo Styldrift, mme e tlaa dirisiwa go fitlhelela le go tsweletsa dikarolo tsa moepo tse di atlanegisitsweng.

MOTLHAGISI: Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat)

LEFELO: Lefelo le le akanyediwang le mo Mmasepaleng wa Kgaolo ya Bojanala, mo Porofenseng ya Bokonebophirima, bokana ka 30km kwa Bokonebophirima jwa Rustenburg. Saete e e akanyetswang mmogo le kopo e e neelwang e tlaa ama dipolase tse di latelang mmogo le dikarolo tsa dipolase tse di latelang.

Polase	Dikarolo	Tiragalo e e Akanngwang
Styldrift 90 JQ	Polase ga e aroganngwe	Polokelo e e akanngwang ya Leswemasalela (TSF), mmogo le Letamo la Metsi a a Busetswang Morago (RWD). Šafote e e Akanyediwang ya Styldrift No. 2 Shaft le Dithulaganyetso tse di Tsamaelanang.
Boschkoppie 104 JQ	Karolo 1	Letamo le lengwe la RWD

TSAMAISO YA TETLELELOSETIKOLOGO: Go ya ka Karolo 24 D ya NEMA, e balwa mmogo le Tsamaiso ya Tlhabololo ya Khuetso go Loago (EIA), go tlhokega tsamaiso ya Dintlhatshwenyego, mme SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd o tlhophilwe ke ba RBPlat go tsamaisa dikopo tse di maleba le tetlelelosetikologo mmogo le botsaakarolo jo bo nyalanang nayo ka tsela e e latelang:

- Go tlaa dirwa EIA, mme Pegelo ya Dintlhatshwenyego mmogo le ya Khuetso ya Tikologo (EIR) di tlaa neelwa bothati jo bo maleba, e bong Lefapha la Ditlamelwa tsa Dimenerale (DMR), go ya ka NEMA le Taolo ya tsa Tikologo ya Bosetšhaba: Molawana wa Dilatlhwa (Molawana 59 wa 2008); le
- Go ya go neelwa Kopo ya Laesense ya Tiriso ya Metsi e e Gokaganeng go Lefapha la Merero ya Metsi le Kgelelolesw e (DWS) go ya ka Molawana wa Metsi wa Bosetšhaba (Molawana No. 36 wa 1998).

TALETSO YA TSHWAELO KA MORAFE:

Banaleseabe ba lalediwa go ikwadisa jaaka Makoko a a Amegang (di-I&AP) go tshwaela mo Pegelong ya Dintlhatshwenyego. Banaleseabe ba lalediwa go tla letsatsing la botlhe (Open day). Dintlha tsa Letsatsi la botlhe ke tse latelang :

Kgaolo	Letlha	Lefelo	Nako
Chaneng ,Rustenburg	22 October 2015	Chaneng Crèche, Rustenburg.	08h00am to 18h00pm

Andrew Caddick/ Donne du Toit
Aterese: P O Box 35290 Menlo Park, 0102

Mogala:+27(0)12 3619821 **Mogala:** +27(0)12 361 9821

Fekese: (086)5709573 **Fekese:** +27(0)12 3619912

Imeile: acaddick@srk.co.za **Imeile:** ddutoit@srk.co.za

ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM MORE THAN MINING

srk consulting

NWU STUDENTS **LEAD THE WAY**

Academic institution churns out stars

Over the years, the North West University (NWU) has produced many outstanding students in the numerous various fields of study that are offered at the academic institution.

Such a trend has become synonymous with the educational facility and has made it stand out as one of the best institutions in the country when it comes to tertiary education.

A few months ago – in what was a first for the Vaal Triangle Campus of the educational facility – Nceba Magodla was awarded the prestigious Sakkie Jacobs floating trophy.

He was awarded this accolade by the Vanderbijlpark Chamber of Commerce for showing exceptional abilities in the entrepreneurial field.

At that time, Nceba was an honours student in Entrepreneurship and Marketing at the university's faculty of Economic Sciences and Information Technology.

A major factor that saw the 23-year old Nceba winning the accolade is the fact that he is the proud owner of at least two start-up business ventures of his own.

In one of the ventures, he teamed up with his elder sister, 37-year-old Yandisa Nohe and established what has become quite a lucrative business venture in the executive transport service.

The business venture is centered around ferrying people to and from OR Thambo International Airport to the various hotels and conference venues in and around the Sandton area of Johannesburg.

The one venture sees him teaming-up with his elder sister, Yandisa Nohe (37), for a very lucrative executive transport service to and from the OR Thambo International Airport to various hotels and conference venues in and around Sandton.

A serving chairperson of the Young Entrepreneur Business Organisation – or YEBO as it is more popularly known as – Nceba is also involved in helping other young people achieve their dreams in the world of business.

SUCCESSFUL: Nceba Magodla with Vaal Triangle business legend, Sakkie Jacobs (PHOTO: NWU)

Another example of a student from the university who is also scaling dizzy heights is Frazeen Bootha from the institution's school of accounting.

Bootha was recently honored by the School of Accounting in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration recently when she was honored upon her admission as a Chartered Accountant [CA (SA)].

She is now part of a distinguished group of Chartered Accountants who have studied at the faculty.

The university's school keeps a role of honour upon which the names of former students (alumni) – who have obtained the prestigious CA (SA) designation – are published.

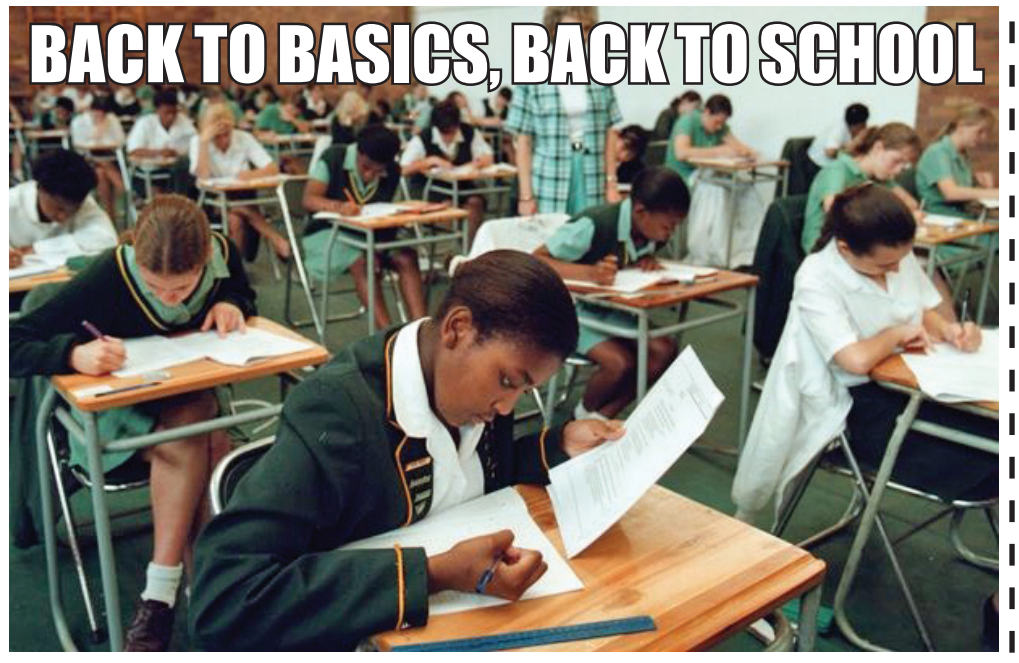
The board already has the names of 24 registered Chartered Accountants – quite a significant achievement for a school which only started a few years back.

To crown it all, the names of an additional 14 former students will be added to the board once they have completed their training.

To become a CA (SA) the minimum requirements for university admission is a Level 5 pass in Mathematics, together with a National Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption.

Pure Mathematics (not Mathematical Literacy) as a subject is also one of the main requirements as well as a good grounding in English as it will assist in understanding the concepts that will be studied.

ACHIEVER: Fazeen Bootha (left) at the role of honour (PHOTO: NWU)



It was back to school for a number of learners in the North West province on 12 October for the fourth and final term of the year. They enjoyed almost two weeks of fun and play but it is now time for studying (PHOTO: SUPPLIED)

Concern over **FAULTY** street lamps

Farirayi Kahwemba
farirayi@tametimes.co.za

Rustenburg mayor, Mpho Khunou, has pledged that his administration will look into the issue of malfunctioning street lamps in some parts of the city.

His pledge follows a complaint by Democratic Alliance (DA) councillor Gert du Plesis on 29 September during a council sitting.

"We are having areas that are very dark and these are of high crime," du Plesis said.

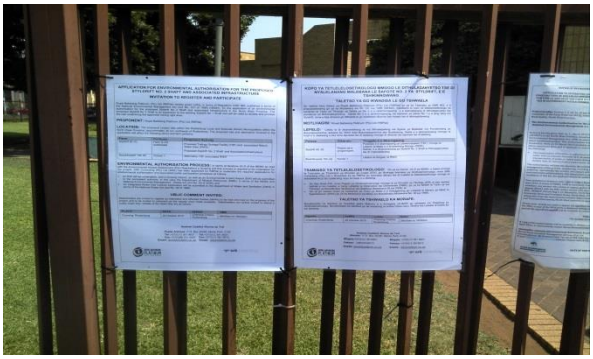
"This is being reported but we do not get a response about what is being done. There are some residents who are preparing a memorandum to the executive mayor (because of the poor lit areas)," he added.

In response, Khunou said he will see to it that a comprehensive probe of all areas that have malfunctioning street lights would be carried out soon with a view of solving this challenge once and for all.

The mayor also blasted some ward councillors for not taking their duties seriously.

He said: "There is a need for a proper analysis of the current affairs of street lights and it is on this basis that we want the directorate of the CFO and MMC to deal with this uproar on the streetlights."

Khunou also tasked African National Congress (ANC) councillor, Welcome Dhlunge, to coordinate a meeting with other councillors with a view of establishing a service delivery forum.

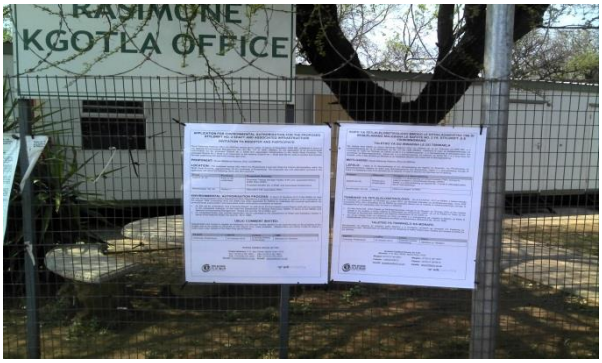


srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Rustenburg Public Library	Project No. 454591

Figure 1. Rustenburg Public Library

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Main Road entrance to Chaneng	Project No. 454591

Figure 2. Main Road entrance to Chaneng



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Rasimone Village Council Offices	Project No. 454591

Figure 3. Rasimone Village Council Offices

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Robega Police Station	Project No. 454591

Figure 4. Robega Police Station

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Bonwagogo primary	Project No. 454591

Figure 5. Bonwagogo primary

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Robega Community Offices	Project No. 454591

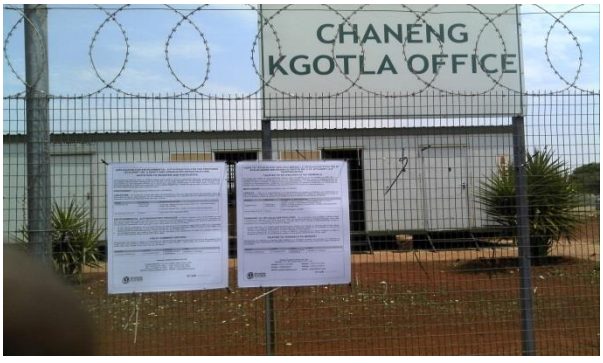
Figure 6. Robega Community Offices

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** General Dealer at Mafenya	Project No. 454591

Figure 7. General Dealer at Mafenya

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Entrance gate to the Chaneng Clinic	Project No. 454591

Figure 8. Entrance gate to the Chaneng Clinic



srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Chaneng Village Council Offices	Project No. 454591

Figure 9. Chaneng Village Council Offices

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Mafenya Primary School	Project No. 454591

Figure 10. Mafenya Primary School

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Chaneng Post Office	Project No. 454591

Figure 11. Chaneng Post Office

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Area in close proximity to access road to Styldrift Shaft	Project No. 454591

Figure 12. Area in close proximity to access road to Styldrift Shaft

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Entrance to Chaneng Opposite Styldrift Mine	Project No. 454591

Figure 13. Entrance to Chaneng Opposite Styldrift Mine

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Engen Garage Next To Sun City Main Entrance	Project No. 454591

Figure 14. Engen Garage Next To Sun City Main Entrance

srk consulting	**STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED** Meeting Place of the Elders in Chaneng	Project No. 454591

Figure 15. Meeting Place of the Elders in Chaneng

Appendix E: Comments and Response Report

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Surface water and ground water					
4 - Do you know of any environmental features where the shaft complex is going to be built? Do you have any ideas how we can protect these features?					
Avoid pollution in the river	Lucky boy Monare, Mosimanegape Ditsele, Boitshwarelo Segope, Kgakgamatso Priscillah, Lerato Rabotapi, William Segale Masimong, Gloria Mosipe, Elizabeth Kumbana, Mpho Moremi, Loraine Motshabi, Kentse Manuma, Leanah Mazibuku, Mphelane Shadreck Katane, Thabang Tawana, Jackson Mogale, Dipuo Keogomile, Robert Setlholweng, Christopher Moilwa	**Robega**	20-Sep-15	Door to door phase	A surface water specialist study will be appointed during the Environmental Impact Assessment Phase of the project. This study will provide mitigation and management measures in order to protect the surrounding water resources. Furthermore a Water Use License will be applied for which will stipulate conditions to protect the water quality and quantity.
The river must be protected	Steven Masheshe, Tsogo Mohale , Thabo Nong, Meki Motlhagodi, Josephine Happy Moema,	**Chaneng**	28-Sep-15		
Social and Economic					
1 - Do you think the proposed activities will affect your daily life?					
Yes - No problem with the project at all	Decia Rangaka	**Mafenya**	18-Sep-15	Door to door phase	Noted with thanks.
Yes - Build clinics, library's, community halls, Yes -Build a hospital	Mmabatho Elizabeth Segwe, Mxukise, Ange Masimong, Bonolo Maboe				In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.
Yes - The mine operate as long as they can employ people	Jonathan Mafu				
No- It is a good thing because it will create job opportunities	Kelebogile Kepadisa				
Build a new house to replace cracked houses; Build clinics and hall ; Re - build damaged houses; The damaged houses must be built the same way as they were before cracking took place; There must be opportunity for jobs and the houses must be built.	Simon Molele, Meikie Mabule, Dorah Pone, Steven Moalosi, Johana Moema, Dineo Mmope, Dasta Ntefo Moema, Sinah Modibedi	Chaneng			The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
2 - Please tell us how you see that we can improve the anticipated impacts of each activity?					
Yes - Create new jobs and develop skills; Create more opportunities and qualify people; Create more opportunities for the youth; Upskill the youth; Create more jobs; skills and offer bursaries; Train more local youth; Create new jobs and develop skills; Create permeant jobs.	Tlhalefang Ponyane, Thabo Mafatshe, Ofentse Medupe, Kefilwe Matlolongwe, Shadrack Seuntjie Seakatsie, Mmapula Motswedi, Morgan Sikhu, Frish Monaisa Rankele, Kenalemang Molefe, Lucky Boikanyo	**Mafenya**	18-Sep-15		In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the nearby communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.
Fix roads for the community; Build houses for the community as they will be affected; Rebuild the damaged houses not small houses.	Elizabeth Molata, Sinah Mokate, Salaminah Kobe				The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Reduce the rate of unemployment; Give people skills; Employ youth from the community.	Karabo Vincent Mokgobye, Jacob Thabo Mokale, Fancy serame	**Rasimone**			In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.
Improve our housing.	Ephraime Morake, Olefilwe Cornelius Masilo, Tshepiso Kole	**Mafenya**	20-Sep-15		
The youth must be given job opportunities; Employ the community members; Create jobs.	Mmato Tshose, Sello Alberto Kole, Simon Butu Mokua, Christina Gabaitsiwe Mmope	**Chaneng**	21-Sep-15		
The lifestyle of community must be changed; Make environment friendly; Check the health of the community; Make the environment friendly.	Thabo Phatshwane, Sello Alberto Kole, Bonaly Calvin Motene, Nnyana Lydia Letupu				The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project will be assessed from an Environmental, social and cultural aspect in order to prevent, and where it cant be prevented to reduce, the impact on the surrounding community.
Create jobs; Decrease the unemployment rate; Yes, by creating opportunities, jobs and developing skills. Yes- develop/up-skills of the community.	Itumeng Naomi Ditshwene, Racheal Maseloane, Christina Moketjane, Joyce Mokemi, Precious Mphase, Johanne Nage	**Mafenya**			In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft.
Improve our housing; Improve the community roads; Provide houses; Yes - Build clinics, library's, community halls.	Polena Mabowe, Fire Ephraim Morake, Letlhogonolo Sekano, Tebogo Masilo, Khumo Letsoko, Monica Boikanyo, Micheal James Ditshwene, Alfred legame				
Fix roads for the people.	Jose Mandlane	**Rasimone**			The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
People living in the area must be relocated.	Gadifele Modisane				The placement of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure has been located in terms of current legislation and buffered against sensitive receptors (i.e. communities). Impact on the surrounding community members will be assessed and mitigated as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment.
The living standard of the community must be improved.	Clifford Tshepang Modisane				
Create employment, people who worked in Styldrift mine before must be hired; Provide Employment for the youth; The mine must work together with the community and give local youth employment.	Mmapula Molefe , Shila Mokate, Anna Johanna Tladi, Rebecca Kobe , Gloria Sanokeng Mokone				
Create jobs; Farming and Livestock.	Joseph Molefe, Bokang Mahloko, Lucas Phatshoane, Keitumetse Mabothe	**Chaneng**			In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Rebuild existing houses which has cracks ; The mine must check the impact which is made by the mine on the houses and listen to the community don't tell them what to do; the mine must consult each house and check for cracks.	Buti E Mmolai, Baleseng Mabule, Nancy Motene				
Create jobs.	Bogadi Tsele	**Mafenya**			
Yes - Build clinics and library's.	Tshidi Dinah Kole				
Build houses for affected people and roads next to the shaft; Build roads for the community; Provide houses for the community; Road Improvements.	Steven Lerato Mokoena, Oagile Mafatshe, Kelebogile Caroline Mokialane, Martha Matshidiso Molele, Manas Kabelo Molefe , Stanley Mopedi , David mooneye, Matheng Sphatswe				

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Addressing the needs of people and address Unemployment issues, Create more job Opportunity, Empower youth and help the youth with information and sponsor, Most people lost their jobs, People around different Communities must be recruited, Peoples skills must be Improved	Thato Silvia Modisane, Themba Ubisse, Jacob Sekeutsie, Eva Mmathapelo Modisane , Keneilwe Patricia Serai, Lettie Ipeleng Brandt, Seakatsie Edwin Kagiso, Matame Morake, Daniel Kenosi Chenepe, Tsholofelo Rainforth, Sana Mfatshe	Rasimone	22-Sep-15	Door to door phase	
Better the life of the community.	Dikhularo Margeret Morake				
There are cattle kraal.	Tsholofelo Yvone Mogotsi				Noted with thanks. The Environmental Impact Assessment will take cognisance of existing infrastructure within the project area and mitigate any impact where necessary. The proposed project will strive to prevent impacts on surrounding community members.
The shaft must be far from the people.	Jerry Samuel Pretorius				The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft has been located in accordance to the reef body. In order to maximise the extraction of Platinum Group Metals, the shaft location can not be moved. The Shaft and Tailings Storage Facility is however located approximately 1.3 km and 2 km from the Chaneng community.
Better grazing for animals.	Onicca Kokome	Robega	23-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment will strive to reduce the impacts on the land capability and use of the surrounding areas.
Job creation and improvement of infrastructure; People have to be removed they must be relocated to somewhere appropriate; Provide youth with education and provide old age homes to the elderly.	Siphiwe Zikhali, Francis Meo Mphosu, Theresa Nyawula, Bontle Joheva Tselapedi, Fredy Bobami, Mxoliswe Dlamini, Thato Moabi, Golcracia Matlhaole, Mpho Mogale, Omphemetse Lemao, Dibuseng Tshebege, James Sibanda, Thapelo Seleke, Dan Pitsoe, Tebogo Kgwatisi	Chaneng			In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Talk to the community about their safety; The mine will affect the community health; Not satisfied because there were no houses built for us; The mine must consider safety of the people and create jobs for the youth.	Galeboe Masilo, Motene Tryphosa, Tshepo Bejamin, Dineo Sedikwe				Noted with thanks. The concern of safety as a result of the proposed project will be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.
Avoid hiring foreign nationals like the mine did for shaft no1 , employ the community members; The developments will benefit old people and it does not address issues of employment; Create jobs for the youth.	Aaron Micheal Makgorogo, Rebecca Moteke, Matshidiso Kekae, Kate Kola				The employment of local labour will be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment as well as the Social Impact Assessment conducted for the proposed Styldrift No, 2 Shaft. This will focus on the employment of local labour where skills are available.
Create jobs.	Lemagodi Tshose, Keitumetse, Kgomotso Emma Montsho, Collen Semenya, Mpho Julia Lambert	Mafenya			The Styldrift No, 2 Shaft will inherently create approximately 4000 jobs during operation.
Improve our housing.	Atalia Baptista Magala				The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Build new houses and improve the roads conditions; The mine must fix the damaged houses.	Issac Tsheloane, Johannes Segonyane, Pontsho Mpedi, Kgomotso Sekgoe	Rasimone			This will be addressed as part of the Social and Labour Plan and does not fall within the ambit of the Environmental Impact Assessment. Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited are involved with skills development within the area.
The mine must take young people to school.	Boitumelo Molwane				

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Address issue of employment; Local youth must be employed; More people must be employed ; Provide employment; Provide jobs even for the ones who do not have experience.	Tshidi Betty Moabi, Dimakatso Tshose, Lebogang Badisa , Boketso Martha Morake, Fanie Badisa, Yvone Mokgale, Thomas Mokwampe, Power Makhubela Frank				The employment of local labour will be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment as well as the Social Impact Assessment conducted for the proposed Styldrift No, 2 Shaft. This will focus on the employment of local labour where skills are available.
Relocate all community.	Thepelo Moilwe	**Robega**	28-Sep-15		The Styldrift Shaft No. 2 will be located approximately 1.3 km from the Chaneng community. Impacts to the community will be mitigated to minimise the impacts.
Job creation and improvement of infrastructure.	Japie Mosime, Bakang Mokobate, Isaac Mogarosi, Julia January, Mr Modisane, Armos Bonkhune Ramorwis, Mogomotsi Lesame, Malesego alamita, Mheli Wakeni				In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
The mine will bring diseases in the community.	Maiyane Mantsho	**Chaneng**			And impact of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the health of the nearby communities will be addressed as part of the Social Impact Assessment conducted for the proposed project.
Create jobs.	Create jobs Baki Nkedile				The Styldrift No, 2 Shaft will inherently create approximately 4000 jobs during operation.
Relocate people away from the mine.	Tinny Morake, Tumisang Modisane	**Rasimone**			The Styldrift Shaft No. 2 will be located approximately 1.3 km from the Chaneng community. Impacts to the community will be mitigated to minimise the impacts.
Renew our houses.	Sannie Mabule	**Robega**	29-Sep-15		The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Create jobs; Improve infrastructure and flood lights.	Precious Bophelo Manale, Nthabiseng Molofe, Pulane Moeng, Ntiki Motitswe, Lydia Ntombi Monwametsi, Koketso Girt Senne, Tshepiso Morake, Lebogang Monageng, Tshidi Ramong, Malebo Tserema, Thabo Pelwane, Tshepo Kekana,				In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Since the mine is in our community, please supply us with floodlighting because the crime rate is high; Place mine away from humans ; Provide tenders and work.	Monicca Tau, Itumeleng Michael Ralobese, Basetsana Segoe				
Create jobs for the youth; Job creation.	Mampo Molefe, Bachipile Mokgatle, Amogelang Karabo Moloto, Nkele Diale	**Chaneng**			
Create jobs for the youth and avoid using machine.	Yvone Molatlhegi	**Rasimone**			

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Create Jobs; Improve infrastructure; Job creation and improvement of infrastructure.	Lebogang Motswasera, Ginah Nyana Thakadu, Kgamangwe Johanna Lebogang, Tshegofatso Makgoba, Bertha Matlala Kekana, Collen Lemao, Puso Class Ngwako, Rebella Mothhagodi, Refilwe Mabula, Flora Mbuoe, Lesego Magdeline Monei, Phemelo Vincent Mmolotsi, Notshega Tshukutswane, Gopolang Nthaci, Keitheng Mosime, Dito Lekagane, Mmaabo Njuza, Lucky boy Monare, Olebogeng Segope, Mosimanegape Ditsele, Boitshwarelo Segope, Joseph Mosala Tilesa, Rebecca Matshidiso Mbebuwe, Ndamasa Khedren, Dora Kekana, Tebogo Letihake, Gloria Mosipe, Elizabeth Kumbana, Mpho Moremi, Loraine Motshabi, Kentse Manuma	**Robega**	30-Sep-15		In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Build road, RDP houses and create jobs; Developing youth; Job Creation and improvement on infrastructure; Stop using machines so that people can have jobs; There is a high crime rate and unemployment. Please can the mine provide opportunity for skills, leadership and bursary.	Lucky Makuka, Lizzy Handa, Thapelo Mjuza, Susan Sebego, Kgakgamatso Priscillah, Magdeline Lekagane, Thulane Mogale, Selina Gonyane, Leanah Mazibuku				
Adress employment and infrastructure; Create jobs for the youth.	Benny Aram Mosime, Suzan Putu, Maletsatsi Phiri	**Chaneng**			
Construct roads.	Ruthen Keikantseng Makwene				
Doctors must be made available.	Sarah Makuala				
Build Houses for the people.	Mpho Masilo				
Improve infrastructure; Job creation and pension.	Mphelane Shadreck Katane, Mapasela Lephoto, Jackson Mogale, Dipuo Keogomile, Christopher Moilwa, Bafedile Masilo, Lenoriya Mavumengwana, Khulekani Thonado Nsibande, Mdikho Sondlovu, Ester M Thipe, Khumo Mmolotsi, Kabero Mmolutsi, Anna Chabalala, Vivian Siloe, Thabang Tawana, Tsholofelo Motswadi, Johanna Mosemogi	**Robega**	01-Oct-15		In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act, a Social and Labour Plan must be compiled, illustrating the upliftment of the near communities. This will in turn include the employment of local people depending on the skills availability and the type of work required. Skills training is currently conducted by Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited, and will continue as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
Renew our houses.	Rethy Molefi				
Improving more activities in community.	Elizabeth Molosi				
The mine must move the people from the place.	Maria Moatshe	**Chaneng**			
Create jobs for the youth.	Oupa Morake				
3 - Do you know what the land which is now earmarked for the new shaft being used for?					

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Agriculture and cattle kraals; Cattle farming; Cattle grazing and crop farming; Farming and grazing for animals; Grazing for the animals and fishing; Livestock.	Buti E Mmolai, Semakaleng Kole, Joseph Molefe, Baleseng Mabule, Kole Kehumile, Bokang Mahloko, Lucas Phatshoane, Aaron Micheal Makgorogo, Samuele Mahuma, Galeboe Masilo, Motene Tryphosa, Moekeng Mphofu, Dorcas Ramalose, Khumo Rakgomo, Confidence Molefe, Micheal Moseki, Moleboge Joy Kole, Matshidiso Kekae, Kenneth Poone, Rakgosi Jaco Rampe, Wellington Wagile Rampe, Baki Nkedile, Sara Bamaketse Matjene, Jonas Seendire, Tshepo Putu, Benny Aram Mosime, Suzan Putu, Ruthen Keikantseng Makwene, Mpho Masilo, Samuel Monosi Mekgwe, Basetsena Virginia Katane, Dikeledi Mogotsi, Johhane Mmope, Crestena Matshana, Stompie Mokone, Victor Mantsha Phetoane, Maria Moatshe, Kagiso Diale, Oupa Morake, Linah Makgoe	**Chaneng**	18-Sep-15	Door to door phase	Noted with thanks. The impact of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the land use and capability will be mitigated as far as feasible. The conservation of the land capability will be addressed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.
Agriculture and Livestock	Francis Meo Mphosu, Theresa Nyawula, Bontle Joheva Tselapedi, Fredy Bobami, Mxoliswe Dlamini, Thato Moabi, Golcracia Matlhaole	**Robega**	23-Sep-15		Noted with thanks. The impact of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the land use and capability will be mitigated as far as feasible. The conservation of the land capability will be addressed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.
	Omphemetse Lemao, Dibuseng Tshebege, James Sibanda, Anna Mogoshane, Bongani Sibeko	**Robega**			
Agriculture and livestock.	Elizabeth Mololoelang, Mmabatho Elizabeth Segwe, Mxukise, Tlhalefang Ponyane, Thabo Mafatshe, Monica Morake, Ange Masimong, Ofentse Medupe, Keatswe Kgomo, Kefilwe Matlolongwe, Shadrack Seuntjie Seakatsie, Mmapula Motswedi, Morgan Sikhu, Bonolo Maboe, Kelebogile Kepadisa, Lesego Marumoloa, Frish Monaisa Rankele, Christina Boikanyo , Kenalemang Molefe, Kelebogile	**Mafenya**			
Agriculture and livestock.	Japie Mosime, Bakang Mokobate, Isaac Mogarosi, Mr Modisane, Malesego alamita	**Robega**	28-Sep-15		
	Armos Bonkhune Ramorwis, Mogomotsi Lesame	**Robega**			
	Dorah Mokgophe, Lydia Ntombi Monwametsi, Kegomoditswe Calastina Baardman, Kagiso Molwane, Boiki Daniel Mangena, Basetsana Segoe, Sophie Tshinangwe, Edward Makama, Thabo Selebi	**Robega**			
	Nthabiseng Molofe, Pulane Moeng, Ntiki Motitswe, Maleka Moeng, Christo Magano, Dasi Sebego, Francina Malgas, Fortunate Mabutho, Hosea Semenye, Bapsy Lenah Ndevu, Israel Pheko, Salome Lesaane, Sannie Mabule, Reneilwe Charmain, Kethrine Tebogo Ntsine, Birtha Sebetiela	**Robega**			

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Agriculture and cattle kraals; Cattle arming; Cattle grazing and crop farming.	Elizabeth Molata, Karabo Vincent Mokgobye, Steven Mopedi, Salaminah Kobe, Rose Masimong, Jose Mandlane, Priscilla Mpho Morake, Mmapula Molefe , Basetsana Eva Ditshwana, Olebogeng Tshiloane , Issac Kekae, Norman Diphoko, Penny Maipelo Matlou, Constance Khunou, Anna Johanna Tladi, Rebecca Kobe , Gadifele Modisane , Kelebogile, Israel Lerato Modisane, Jeffrey Selegilwe, Stompie Tumelo, Annah Moatshe, Nkele Monyepao, Nono Florah Marumo, Themba Ubisse, Sello Lazurus Mokenyane, Kefilwe Moketjane, Jacob Sekeutsie, Oabile Kevin Lenkolule, Maggy Motloane, Lettie Ipeleng Brandt, Stanley Mopedi , Simon Thabiso Bothomane, David mooneye, Tsholofelo Yvone Mogotsi, Thembi Mavis Noge, Matheng Sphatswe, Tsholofelo Rainforth, Johannes Segonyane, Jeffrey Selegilwe	**Rasimone**	29-Sep-15		Noted with thanks. The impact of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the land use and capability will be mitigated as far as feasible. The conservation of the land capability will be addressed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.
4 - Do you know of any environmental features where the shaft complex is going to be built? Do you have any ideas how we can protect these features?					
Remove cattle kraals, snakes and rabbits; The cattle must be protect; The cattle must be removed from the area and there must be a fence erected around the graves; The farms must be fenced; The graves must be fenced and the cattles kraals must be removed.	Rebecca Moteke, Samuele Mahuma, Galeboe Masilo, Moekeng Mphofu, Dorcas Ramalose, Khumo Rakgomo, Confidence Molefe, Micheal Moseki, Kate Kola, Rakgosi Jaco Rampe, Wellington Wagile Rampe, Baki Nkedile, Matsheko Dorah Mpudi, Grace Setshoane, Monthi Bane Mpudi, Keneilwe Sekodi, Prudence, Grace Kekae, Mampo Molefe, Elsie Montsho, Shadi Moseki, Mooketsi Moseki , Amogelang Karabo Moloto, Boitume I Setlodi, Lele Malusi, Witness Makgala, Rosemary Makgala, Patrcia Kole, Sethithi Mautso, Tshepo Putu, Lydia Mokua, Ruthen Keikantseng Makwene, Sarah Makuala, Maletsatsi Phiri, Gloria Mafatshe , Otshepeng Precious Leornard, Motshodi Molose, Johanna Molose, Ben Molose , Mpho Masilo	**Chaneng**	18-Sep-15		A Heritage Assessment will be conducted to determine the location of graves and cultural artefacts. Sensitive receptors in close proximity of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be faced off and protected. Impacts on the livestock in the area will be assessed and mitigation measured provided to minimise the disturbance. The impact on the Kraals in the nearby area will be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment in consultation with Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan.
The kraal must be fenced to avoid any dangers; To build community game reserve.	Karabo Vincent Mokgobye, Connie Ramafoko, Steven Mopedi, Salaminah Kobe, Fancy serame , George Noge, Thabo Makgale , Bontle Frans Seema, Shila Mokate, Constance Khunou, Rebecca Kobe , Kelebogile, Gloria Sanokeng Mokone, Catherine Mainwana Diale, Alinah Diale, Oagile Mafatshe, Kelebogile Caroline Mokialane, Martha Matshidiso Molele, Jeffrey Selegilwe,	**Rasimone**	21-Sep-15		

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Remove cattle kraals, snakes and rabbits; The cattle must be protect.	Elizabeth Mololoelang, Mmabatho Elizabeth Segwe, Mxukise, Thabo Mafatshe, Monica Morake, Ange Masimong, Ofentse Medupe, Kefilwe Matlolongwe, Shadrack Seuntjie Seakatsie, Mmapula Motswedi, Morgan Sikhu, Jonathan Mafu, Joyce Mokemi, Letlhogonolo Sekano, Khumo Letsoko, Thabang Mpodi, Goitsemang Mafatshe, Precious Mphase, Alfred Shimane Mokate	**Mafenya**	22-Sep-15		
To build community reserve; Wild Animals.	Francis Meo Mphosu, Bontle Joheva Tselapedi, Fredy Bobami, Tshepo Seokame, Thato Moabi, Golcracia Matlhaole, Omphemetse Lemao, Dibuseng Tshebege, Onicca Kokome, Khosi Tshabalala, Dan Pitsoe, Anna Mogoshane, Gadifele Chuma, Japie Mosime, Bakang Mokobate, Isaac Mogarosi, Mr Modisane, Armos Bonkhune Ramorwis, Mogomotsi Lesame, Malesego alamita, Nthabiseng Molofe, Pulane Moeng, Ntiki Motitswe, Nozililo Agnes Sekitla, Lydia Ntombi Monwametsi, Locas Motshwaidi, Motheo Maleka, Maleka Moeng, Virginia Moteane, Thabo Pelwane, Gift Sindisa Madlebe, Itumeleng Michael Ralobese, Keaobaka Ramokgadi, Maake Faith Kgomotso Rosina, Johanna Morake, Nkele Sabantina, Chrstinah Dibodu, Sophy Monkwe, Boiki Daniel Mangena, Khutsafalo Mokodutlo, Tshegofatso Makgoba, Bertha Matlala Kekana, Collen Lemao, Puso Class Ngwako, Lizzy Handa, Rebella Mothhagodi, Refilwe Mabula, Flora Mbuoe, Lesego Magdeline Monei, Boikango Ramalla, Maria Motloga, Phemelo Vincent Mmolotsi, Thapelo Mjuza, Notshega Tshukutswane, Letlhogonolo Ramorola	**Robega**	23-Sep-15		The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan. And not as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment. This will be brought to the attention of Royal Bafokeng Platinum.
5 - Do you have any ideas as to how the potential impacts on your house, cattle kraal or other buildings can be, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your living conditions?					
Relocation of the people.	Israel Lerato Modisane, Manas Kabelo Molefe , Jeffrey Selegilwe, Tshepo Patrick Molatlhegi, Issac Tsheloane, Tshidi Betty Moabi, Johannes Segonyane, Philip Mmope , Dimakatso Tshose, Nkele Monyepao, Nono Florah Marumo, Themba Ubisse, Sello Lazurus Mokenyane, Kefilwe Moketjane, Jacob Sekeutsie, Oabile Kevin Lenkolule, Maggy Motloane, Eva Mmathapelo Modisane	**Rasimone**	18-Sep-15		The Styldrift Shaft No. 2 will be located approximately 1.3 km from the Chaneng community. Impacts to the community will be mitigated to minimise the impacts.
Air quality					
2 - Please tell us how you see that we can improve the anticipated impacts of each activity?					
Avoid and or reduce air pollution; Ventilation must be made in a proper manner to minimize the air pollution.	Lebogang Motsene, Johana Moema, Dineo Mmope	Chaneng	18-Sep-15		An Air Quality Impact Assessment and dispersion modelling will be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment. This will include an updated monitoring network that will be used to identify air

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Control air pollution by using ventilation; Reduce gas emission; Make the environment friendly contain green gas emissions.	Simon Letupu, Patrick Oupa Mogale, Mmashanana Chrsitina Letupu	Chaneng	21-Sep-15	Door to door phase	pollution above legal thresholds. A green house gas assessment will be conducted for Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited operations.
The dust is affecting the community.	Oabile Kevin Lenkolule, Maggy Motloane	Rasimone	22-Sep-15		Noted. Dust will be monitored as part of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Complex and mitigated should legal thresholds be exceeded. The existing Styldrift No. 1 Shaft monitoring plan has not shown any exceedances to legal thresholds. Management measures will be proposed in the Environmental Impact Assessment to mitigate air pollution from the proposed concentrator plant.
Most of the people are suffering from dust.	Gerry Ditau	Rasimone	23-Sep-15		
Avoid air pollution the environment.	Tshepo Putu	Chaneng	29-Sep-15		
Dust cover cloud and animals grass.	Samuel Monosi Mekgwe				
Remove polluted air.	Meikie Mabule, Lebogang Motsene, Lesego Seanego, Fancy Thagane, Paballo Tharago, Sinah Modibedi, Meki Motlhagodi, Simon Letupu, Rosie M Tsomele, Mpho Tsomele, Thabo Phatshwane, Tseleng Mpatsi, Mmato Tshose, Zacharia Kole, Buti E Mmolai, Joseph Molefe, Baleseng Mabule, Nancy Motene, Elizabeth Kekae, Aaron Micheal Makgorogo	**Chaneng**	18-Sep-15		
5 - Do you have any ideas as to how the potential impacts on your house, cattle kraal or other buildings can be, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your living conditions?					
Relocate community to a safer place away from the mine; Houses must be built on the out skirts of Chaneng and the quality of life must be improved in Chaneng.	Bonaly Calvin Motene, Simon Butu Mokua, Nnyana Lydia Letupu, Christina Gabaitsiwe Mmope, Vhulahani Percy Luambo, Patrick Oupa Mogale, Mmashanana Chrsitina Letupu , Evah Motene, Bathata Putu, Tsholofelo Mabule, Anna Mokayane, Tiro Jacob Molefe, Dipuo Kekae, Moleele Sepuri, Zacharia Kole, Godfrey Mabule	**Chaneng**	21-Sep-15	Door to door phase	The Styldrift Shaft No. 2 will be located approximately 1.3 km from the outskirts of the Chaneng community. Impacts to the community will be mitigated to minimise the impacts.
Vibration					
2 - Please tell us how you see that we can improve the anticipated impacts of each activity?					
Rebuild cracked houses.	Keatswe Kgomo	Mafenya	18-Sep-15	Door to door phase	The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan. A Vibration Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment that will assess the impacts of vibration from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the surrounding infrastructure. Miitgation and management measures will be proposed to minimise the impacts where necessary.
Rebuild existing houses which were damaged by cracks from the mine.	Connie Ramafoko, Steven Mopedi	Rasimone			
Houses crack; Houses which have cracks must be fixed; Protect house when blasting to avoid cracks; Protect the houses from being damaged; Re - build damaged houses; Rebuild existing houses; The house is full of cracks because of shaft 1 .so this means the house will fall this time.	Tsogo Mohale , Thabo Nong, Meki Motlhagodi, Josephine Happy Moema, L Letupu, Everlyn Moleele, Rosie M Tsomele, Segaleteng Pone, Mpho Tsomele, Basitsana Motene, Elizabeth Seshoene, Bathata Putu	**Chaneng**	21-Sep-15		
Houses are cracking; When blasting underground the foundation of the houses is being affected.	Norman Diphoko, Kenneth Ntome, Penny Maipelo Matlou, Constance Khunou	Rasimone			
Access houses for cracks and check the community well being; Houses are cracking; When blasting people are affected.	Alinah Diale, Nkele Monyepao, Nono Florah Marumo, Sello Lazurus Mokenyane, Kefilwe Moketjane	Rasimone	22-Sep-15		
There are cracks on our houses.	Nthabeleng Nahoba	**Robega**	23-Sep-15		
The houses are cracking daily.	Magau Mokone	Rasimone			
Rebuild existing houses which has cracks.	Moekeng Mphofu, Khumo Rakgomo, Micheal Moseki	**Chaneng**			
If the mine blasts, my house shakes and I need help with the cracks.	Johannes Mogomotsi, Adelaide Masimong, Gladys Obuseng, Sello Samuel Marole	**Robega**	29-Sep-15		
Houses are cracking and the mine is not affected.	Kagiso Diale	**Chaneng**	01-Oct-15		

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
5 - Do you have any ideas as to how the potential impacts on your house, cattle kraal or other buildings can be, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your living conditions?					
Vibration that cause cracks must stop.	Ntebo Cathrine, Mary Kole, Mpho Motaung, Winnie Kole, Reothabetse Rapoo, Mmaphefo Sedumedi, Herminah Boikanyo, Dipuo Letupu, Mmamokgethi Matshila, Vincent Sehungwe, Thabo Raphata, Eva Molote, Sheila Diale (sello), Rebecca Motene, Mkefi Rabyang, Vincent Tshepo Motene, Nyashs Maera, Jose Mandlane, Priscilla Mpho Morake, Thabo Makgale, Olebogeng Celia Kole, Steven Masheshe, Tsogo Mohale , Thabo Nong, Meki Motlhagodi, Josephine Happy Moema, Simon Letupu, L Letupu, Everlyn Moleele, Rosie M Tsomele, Segaleteng Pone, Mpho Tsomele, Thabo Phatshwane	**Chaneng**	18-Sep-15		The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan. A Vibration Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment that will assess the impacts of vibration from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the surrounding infrastructure. Miitgation and management measures will be proposed to minimise the impacts where necessary.
	Fredy Bobami, Mxoliswe Dlamini, Tshepo Seokame, Thato Moabi, Golcracia Matlhaole, Mpho Mogale, Omphemetse Lemao, Selinah Nchoe, Dibuseng Tshebege, James Sibanda, Nthabeleng Nahoba, Onicca Kokome, Thapelo Seleke, Thabang Seyonyane, Julia Mpudi, Khosi Tshabalala, Tebogo Ramorwa, Dan Pitsoe, Anna Mogoshane, Kamogelo Letlape, Bongani Sibeko, Shimane Konopi	**Robega**	22-Sep-15		
	Nyashs Maera, Jose Mandlane, Priscilla Mpho Morake, Thabo Makgale , Bontle Frans Seema, Mmapula Molefe , Shila Mokate	Rasimone	29-Sep-15		
	Itumeng Naomi Ditshwene, Polena Mabowe, Racheal Maseloane, Christina Moketjane, Joyce Mokemi, Fire Ephraim Morake, Letlhogonolo Sekano, Tebogo Masilo, Khumo Letsoko, Thabang Mpodi, Goitsemang Mafatshe, Precious Mphase, Johanne Nage, Monica Boikanyo, Alfred Shimane Mokate, Micheal James Ditshwene, Alfred legame, Itumeleng Sarah Madikela, Regy Merotlhe, Thami Boikanyo, Thami Boikanyo, Tshidi Manamela, Pauls Morake, Dorah Molefe , Issac Seuntjie Monei, Johanes Ramogokgadi, Rocy Johanna Sekano, Rorisang Granny Motshegare, Bessi Ditau , Matlhomola Joseph Molefi, Matelda Kgomo	**Mafenya**	01-Oct-15		
Stakeholder engagement					
1 - Do you think the proposed activities will affect your daily life?					

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
	Simon Molele, Meikie Mabule, Thomas Thabiso Lewisa, Salome Mashababela, Dorah Pone, Lebogang Motsene, Steven Moalosi, Esther Mmalodi Matrume, Manusi Motene, Tebogo Motsi, Lesego Seanego, Obakeng Kgobokwe, Ruth Lebogang okapi, Sandra Kekana, Patrick Reetsang Sibilanga, Cornelius Motsi, Daniele Masilo, Fancy Thagane, Johana Moema, Paballo Tharago, Dineo Mmope, Dasta Ntefo Moema, Sinah Modibedi, Herman Modibedi, kabelo Tsheole, Raymond Muchanga, Nkaakwa Jacobs Mmope	**Chaneng**	18-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Elizabeth Mololoelang, Mmabatho Elizabeth Segwe, Mxukise, Tlhalefang Ponyane, Thabo Mafatshe, Monica Morake, Ange Masimong, Ofentse Medupe, Keatswe Kgomo, Kefilwe Matlolongwe, Shadrack Seuntjie Seakatsie, Mmapula Motswedi, Morgan Sikhu, Bonolo Maboe, Christina Boikanyo , Kelebogile, Lucky Boikanyo, Naledi Rapoo, Mmapo Molefi	**Mafenya**			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Elizabeth Molata, Sinah Mokate, Karabo Vincent Mokgobye, Connie Ramafoko, Jacob Thabo Mokale, Steven Mopedi, Salaminah Kobe, Rose Masimong, George Noge	**Rasimone**			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Ephraime Morake, Olefilwe Cornelius Masilo, Tshepiso Kole	**Mafenya**	20-Sep-15		
	Olebogeng Celia Kole, Steven Masheshe, Tsogo Mohale , Thabo Nong, Meki Motlhagodi, Josephine Happy Moema, Simon Letupu, L Letupu, Everlyn Moleele, Rosie M Tsomele, Segaleteng Pone, Mpho Tsomele, Thabo Phatshwane, Tseleng Mpatsi, Mmato Tshose, Basitsana Motene, Elizabeth Seshoene, Mokarabi Tsele, Sello Alberto Kole, Dorothy Raphata, Bonaly Calvin Motene, Nnyana Lydia Letupu, Christina Gabaitsiwe Mmope, Vhulahani Percy Luambo, Patrick Oupa Mogale, Mmashanana Chrsitina Letupu , Evah Motene, Bathata Putu, Tsholofelo Mabule, Anna Mokayane, Tiro Jacob Molefe, Rebone mpudi, Dipuo Kekae, Sophie Mabule, Tsheko Phatshoane, Moleele Sepuri, Zacharia Kole, Godfrey Mabule, Elizabeth Rankoko, Ntebo Cathrine, Mary Kole, Mpho Motaung, Winnie Kole, Reothabetse Rapoo, Mmaphefo Sedumedi, Herminah Boikanyo, Dipuo Letupu, Vincent Sehungwe, Eva Molote, Sheila Diale (sello), Rebecca Motene, Mkefi Rabyang, Nyashs Maera	**Chaneng**	21-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Kgomotso Motsoenyane, Ponti John Gouwe	Robega			

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
	Jose Mandlane, Thabo Makgale , Bontle Frans Seema, Mmapula Molefe , Shila Mokate, Issac Kekae, Norman Diphoko, Penny Maipelo Matlou, Constance Khunou, Anna Johanna Tladi, Rebecca Kobe , Gadifele Modisane , Kelebogile, Gloria Sanokeng Mokone, Jerry Modisane, Samuel Noge	Rasimone			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Itumeng Naomi Ditshwene, Polena Mabowe, Racheal Maseloane, Christina Moketjane, Fire Ephraim Morake, Letlhogonolo Sekano, Tebogo Masilo, Khumo Letsoko, Thabang Mpodi, Precious Mphase, Johanne Nage, Monica Boikanyo, Alfred Shimane Mokate, Micheal James Ditshwene, Alfred legame, Regy Merotlhe, Thami Boikanyo, Tshidi Manamela, Pauls Morake, Dorah Molefe, Issac Seuntjie Monei, Bessi Ditau , Matlhomola Joseph Molefi, Matelda Kgomo, Kenneth Lekgonyana Mopedi	Mafenya			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Kagiso Modisane, Brian Mogobe, Buti E Mmolai, Semakaleng Kole, Selina Petlele, Joseph Molefe, Baleseng Mabule, Kole Kehumile, Magdeline Mokgwatlheng, Hosea Kegomoditse Mogale, Josiah Kgatitsoe, Bokang Mahloko, Karabo Mogale , Lucas Phatshoane, Albertinah Mabule , Nthabiseng Lerole, Mmaphefo Diale, Jennifer Motaung, Neo Phatsoane , Mpedi Motene, Gabriel Tsheole, Eric Modisane, Aubrey Shuba, Simon Gaza, Tseleng Mpatsi, Kelebogile Sedumedi, Tebogo N Motene, Josephine Seemise, Keitumetse Mabothe, Sthana Nkwane, Nancy Motene, Rebone mpudi, Dipuo Kekae, Sophie Mabule, Tsheko Phatshoane, Moleele Sepuri, Zacharia Kole, Godfrey Mabule, Elizabeth Rankoko, Ntebo Cathrine, Mary Kole, Mpho Motaung, Winnie Kole, Reothabetse Rapoo, Mmaphefo Sedumedi, Herminah Boikanyo, Dipuo Letupu, Vincent Sehungwe, Eva Molote, Sheila Diale (sello), Rebecca Motene, Mkefi Rabyang, Nyashs Maera	**Chaneng**			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
Yes	Catherine Mainwana Diale, Alinah Diale, Steven Lerato Mokoena, Oagile Mafatshe, Kelebogile Caroline Mokialane, Israel Lerato Modisane, Manas Kabelo Molefe , Thato Silvia Modisane, Jerry Samuel Pretorius, Dikhularo Margeret Morake, Nkele Monyepao, Nono Florah Marumo, Themba Ubisse, Sello Lazurus Mokenyane, Kefilwe Moketjane, Jacob Sekeutsie, Oabile Kevin Lenkolule, Bontle Beauty Phiri, Grace Motlhamme, Seakatsie Edwin Kagiso, Josephine Selatlhedi, Simon Thabiso Bothomane, David mooneye, Tsholofelo Yvone Mogotsi, Matame Morake, Thembi Mavis Noge, Matheng Sphatswe, Daniel Kenosi Chenepe, Tsholofelo Rainforth, Sana Mfatshe, Christina Gadifale Masoke , Lesego Brandt, Seithati Hendrietta Lengolo	**Rasimone**	22-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Daniel Kekae, Tshidi Dinah Kole, Lydia Ntsimane	**Mafenya**			
	Siphiwe Zikhali, Francis Meo Mphosu, Theresa Nyawula, Bontle Joheva Tselapedi, Fredy Bobami, Mxoliswe Dlamini, Tshepo Seokame, Selinah Nchoe, James Sibanda, Onicca Kokome, Thapelo Seleke, Thabang Seyonyane, Julia Mpudi, Khosi Tshabalala, Tebogo Ramorwa, Dan Pitsoe, Anna Mogoshane, Kamogelo Letlape, Bongani Sibeko, Shimane Konopi, Tebogo Kgwatisi, Gadifele Chuma	Robega			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Elizabeth Kekae, Aaron Micheal Makgorogo, Rebecca Moteke, Samuele Mahuma, Galeboe Masilo, Motene Tryphosa, Tshepo Bejamin, Moekeng Mphofu, Dorcas Ramalose, Khumo Rakgomo, Confidence Molefe, Micheal Moseki, Granny Mosope , Moleboge Joy Kole, Mmamphefo Moseki, Flora Sedikoe, Shuma Sedikwe, R.S Ntsoereng, Maria Molotsi, Cecelia Motseki, Lucky Tsele, Magdeline Sedikoe, Tshidi Tsheole, Matshidiso Kekae, Kate Kola, Mapula Ditlhale, Dineo Sedikwe, Levy Moseki, Matsheki Letsholo, Eugene p Sebatana, David Setshoane, Kagiso Kole, Mmathapelo Tau, Karabo Mokgatle, Kamogelo Modibedi, Lerato Pertunia Thibedi, Maphefo Kekae, Elizabeth Sekete, Lebogang Martha Kekae, Kenneth Poone, Nulicia Motene, Tsholofelo Motene, Irene Kgomotso Diale, Grace Legwale , Kamogelo Mthau	Chaneng			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
	Tshepo Patrick Molatlhegi, Issac Tsheloane, Tshidi Betty Moabi, Johannes Segonyane, Philip Mmope , Dimakatso Tshose, Piet Moses Jacobs, Lebogang Badisa , Shiela Motsamai, Magau Mokone, Nicholas, Pontsho Mpedi, Yvone Mokgale, Thomas Mokwampe, Power Makhubela Frank, Motlafela Motlhamme, Constance Diale	Rasimone		Door to door phase	The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Lemagodi Tshose, Kgomotso Emma Montsho, Collen Semenya, Daniel Tladi Mokua, Obed Tsele, Julius Ranyabu, Siephen Moleleki, Boitumelo mat eke, Atalia Baptista Magala, Adelina Radeng, Tebogo Mothibi Motene, Mapefo J Letupu, K I Mathenjwa, Elizabeth Mabokela, Motlhabane Rorisang Sharen	Mafenya			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Japie Mosime, Bakang Mokobate, Isaac Mogarosi, Mr Modisane, Mogomotsi Lesame, Malesego alamita, Thepelo Moilwe, Mheli Wakeni	Robega	28-Sep-15		
	Matlakala J Lekokro, Tinny Morake, Tumisang Modisane, Collen Khunou, Nthabiseng Modisane, Dikeledi Masimong, Thapelo Moalusi, Fanetsi Tladi	Rasimone			
	Maiyane Mantsho, Rakgosi Jaco Rampe, Gito Utui, Baki Nkedile, Rebecca Nthoto Setshoane, Johanna Setshoane, Hilda Molefe, Monamodi Modibedi, Karabetswe Ntodi, Bobedi Setshwane, Lele Kole, Eva Molelekeng, Matsheko Dorah Mpudi, Monthi Bane Mpudi, Mapula Modibedi, Dennis Moseki, Keneilwe Sekodi, Prudence, Kesentseng Priscilla Molefe, Gosetsemang Modibedi, Ofentse Putu, Gomolemo Sibilanga, Keatlaretse Sibilanga, Rebecca Sebilinga, Karabo Diale	Chaneng			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
	Kenelwe Segopi, Nthabiseng Molofe, Sophy Mokwena, Nozililo Agnes Sekitla, Monicca Tau, Dorah Mokgophe, Lydia Ntombi Monwametsi, Dikelidi Ngoso, Locas Motshwaidi, Tshepiso Morake, Nelia Maforo, Kegomoditswe Calastina Baardman, Yvonne Shuping, Motheo Maleka, Maleka Moeng, Frans Moreba, Virginia Moteane, Itumeleng Michael Ralobese, Lebogang Linah Matabane, Sherlly Pooe, Johanna Morake, Kagiso Molwane, Mercia Rantikoane, Mokgatle Neo, Karabo Malesela, Adeline Manyala, Nkele Sabantina, Chrstinah Dibodu, Sophy Monkwe, Thabiso Nkaiseng, Mmapula Duma, Polo Nooe, Boiki Daniel Mangena, Basetsana Segoe, Khutsafalo Mokodutlo, Joseph Kalabatane, Johannes Mogomotsi, Sophie Tshinangwe, Edward Makama, Keitumetse Molefe, Willson Sibanda, Jeannet Mamabolo, Itumeleng Ralobese, Mmiky Moteane, Leboge Boikanyo, Dasi Sebego, Francina Malgas, Fortunate Mabutho, Levy Letsholo, Queen Morake, Bapsy Lenah Ndevu, Reneilwe Charmain, Pauline Kekana, Kethrine Tebogo Ntsine, Birtha Sebetiela, Mmapaseka Moremohgwe, John Letimela	Robega	29-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Yvone Molatlhegi	Rasimone			
	Grace Kekae, Mampo Molefe, Elsie Montsho, Shadi Moseki, Steven Putu, Lizzy Tsele, Andrew Eric Magano, Mooketsi Moseki , Sara Bamaketse Matjene, Dinah Rammutla, Kedibone Moreo, Bachipile Mokgatle, Hilda Moseki, Janki Johannes Mosime, Amogelang Karabo Moloto, Japhta Manyako, Norman Putu, Boitume I Setlodi, Gilbert Molatsi , Lele Malusi, Witness Makgala, Rosemary Makgala, Maitha Makgawa, Rhenoldh Tsholofelo Chakale, Patrcia Kole, Sethithi Mautso, Maponyane Kefilwe, Jonas Seendire, Makgala Masego Suzan, Kefilwe Maponyane, Sevuyile Vena, Rose Mabel Montsho, Gontse Molongwa, Molefi Montsho , Matshidiso Kekae, Ellon Phooko, Nkele Diale , Lydia Modibedi	Chaneng			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
	Boitshepo Lekoma, Lebogang Motswasera, Kgamangwe Johanna Lebogang, Bertha Matlala Kekana, Collen Lemao, Puso Class Ngwako, Lizzy Handa, Rebella Mothhagodi, Refilwe Mabula, Flora Mbuoe, Lesego Magdeline Monei, Boikango Ramalla, Maria Motloga, Lorraine Dipuo Matsose, Phemelo Vincent Mmolotsi, Notshega Tshukutswane, Gopolang Nthaci, Keitheng Mosime, Adelaide Masimong, Gladys Obuseng, Dito Lekagane, Bernard Magae Mekgoe, Mmaabo Njuza, Lesley Kenosi, Sello Samuel Marole, Susan Sebego, Happy Lemek, Olebogeng Segope, Mosimanegape Ditsele, Joseph Mosala Tilesa, Lerato Rabotapi, William Segale Masimong, Magdeline Lekagane, Dora Kekana, Gloria Mosipe, Kentse Manuma, Lizzy Kedibone Moremong	Robega	30-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Tshepo Putu, Benny Aram Mosime, Suzan Putu, Lydia Mokua, Ruthen Keikantseng Makwene, Alexander Chirrisite, Elizabeth Tshose, Sarah Makuala, Maletsatsi Phiri, Olebogeng Ramong, Gloria Mafatshe , Talitha Manyako , Otshepeng Precious Leornard, Idah Putu, Johanna Molose, Ben Molose , Daphney Lenkoe, Mpho Masilo, Sharon Segalwe, Daniel Mokua, Nteseng Segonyane , Samuel Monosi Mekgwe, John Putu, Mbuzelo Edward Sedikwe, Dinah Montozakhle Zenzille, Kabelo Ben Putu, Batsile Tebang, Basetsena Virginia Katane, Grace Molose, Ratanang Makofane, Olivia Tshegofatso, Lesego Diale, Gontse Mogotsi, Arnaldo jose Sikoe, Dikeledi Mogotsi, Francinah Mekgwe, Johhane Mmope, Mpolokeng Molote, Eshmael Mokua, Crestena Matshana, Stompie Mokone, Lucia Molote, Boitumelo Nonosa Poone, Victor Mantsha Phetoane	Chaneng			The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Mphelane Shadreck Katane, Thabang Tawana, Tsholofelo Motswadi, Jackson Mogale, Dipuo Keogomile, Christopher Moilwa, Ester M Thipe, Khumo Mmolotsi, Johanna Mosemogi, Anna Chabalala, Vivian Siloe, Elizabeth Molosi, Daniel Molefe	Robega	01-Oct-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
	Jimmy Mothibedi, Rosinah Katane, Maria Moatshe, Kagiso Diale, Oupa Morake, Linah Makgoe, Promise Mokua, Brenda Smake, Norman Mlambo, Dikeledi Motsi	Chaneng			
	Onica Tsomele, Mitah Tsele, Yvone Kagiso Poone, Thatano Moleele, Lesego Tau, Joyce Ramalosa, Keheilwe Phiri	Chaneng	18-Sep-15		
	Lesego Marumoloa, Kenalemang Molefe, A Molefe	Mafenya			

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
No	Peloyakgosi Mkambule	Robega			Noted with thanks
	Keba Rapoo, Fancy serame	Rasimone			
	Simon Butu Mokua, Mmamokgethi Matshila, Thabo Raphata, Vincent Tshepo Motene	Chaneng	21-Sep-15		
	Joyce Mokemi, Goitsemang Mafatshe	Mafenya			
	Priscilla Mpho Morake, Olebogeng Tshiloane , Kenneth Ntome, Clifford Tshepang Modisane	Rasimone			
	Modise Motlhabane , Thomas Kgokologo	Chaneng	22-Sep-15		
	Martha Matshidiso Molele, Jeffrey Selegilwe, Stompie Tumelo, Annah Moatshe, Eva Mmathapelo Modisane , Keneilwe Patricia Serai, Lettie Ipeleng Brandt, Stanley Mopedi	Rasimone			
	Bogadi Tsele, Daniel Kekae, Rebeccah Twala, Maria Motsi	Mafenya			
	Thato Moabi, Golcracia Matlhaole, Mpho Mogale, Omphemetse Lemao, Dibuseng Tshebege	Robega	23-Sep-15		
	Boketso Martha Morake, Gerry Ditau, Boitumelo Molwane, Kagiso Nehemia Mathulwe, Oumakile Elizabeth Modiakgotla	Rasimone			
	Keitumetse, Tumelo Letsoko, Goitsemang Senatle	Mafenya			
	Mpho Enny Pretorius, Julia January, Armos Bonkhune Ramorwis	**Robega**	28-Sep-15		
	Wellington Wagile Rampe, Grace Setshoane, Cleanurse Monyeki	Chaneng			
	Mkhululi Brian Thunzi, Itumele Letlole, Boysa Kenosi, Precious Bophelo Manale, Tshepiso Boya, Pulane Moeng, Ntiki Motitswe, Mpho Lena Lekone, Pauline Ramonoesi, Koketso Girt Senne, Itumeleng Mmope, Lebogang Monageng, Tshidi Ramong, Malebo Tserema, Thabo Andrew Basiame, Sielia Cathiene Magi, Thabo Pelwane, Gift Sindisa Madlebe, Tshepo Kekana, Christo Magano, Keaobaka Ramokgadi, Maake Faith Kgomotso Rosina, Keorapetse Rantsi, Maria Matlhoko, Kopano Montsho, Peter Robinson, Girly Gaongalelwe Senyarelo, Koketso Khuduge, Thabo Selebi, Sarah Mpangane, Hosea Semenye, Israel Pheko, Salome Lesaane, Mabel Mokgoje, Sannie Mabule, Mavis Ditlhokwe, Kelebogile Molefe	**Robega**	29-Sep-15		
	Morongwa Mlambo, Ginah Nyana Thakadu, Lucky Makuka, Tshegofatso Makgoba, Kagiso Mogale, Patric Modisane, Pauline Kgomotso Seruuye, Thapelo Mjuza, Letlhogonolo Ramorola, Selonyana Omphile, Kgakgamatso Priscillah, Rebecca Matshidiso Mbebuwe, Ndamasa Khedren, Thulane Mogale, Selina Gonyane, Tebogo Letihake, Elizabeth Kumbana, Mpho Moremi, Loraine Motshabi, Leanah Mazibuku	**Robega**	30-Sep-15		
	Motshodi Molose	**Chaneng**			

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
	Mapasela Lephoto, Robert Setlholweng, Bafedile Masilo, Lenoriya Mavumengwana, Khulekani Thonado Nsibande, Mdikho Sondlovu, Kabero Mmolutsi, Rethy Molefi, Mogomotsi Seremiatetoaba, Tsheko Tlhabane, Themba	**Robega**	01-Oct-15		
2 - Please tell us how you see that we can improve the anticipated impacts of each activity?					
Consult the community with the mines future plans.	Olebogeng Celia Kole	**Chaneng**	21-Sep-15	Door to door phase	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited has a platform whereby the traditional leaders of the communities are communicated with. A stakeholder engagement plan has been compiled for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Environmental Impact Assessment.
Negotiations with all stakeholders; Information must be given to the people and they must be given a chance to participate.	Catherine Mainwana Diale, Simon Thabiso Bothomane	**Rasimone**	22-Sep-15		
The mine must make a deal with those affected.	Thabang Seyonyane, Bongani Sibeko	**Robega**	23-Sep-15		
Communication with the community is needed.	Gadifele Chuma				
The mine must involve the surrounding communities in terms om employment and development.	Tshepo Patrick Molatlhegi	**Rasimone**			
Put the local people first and communication with the community is needed.	Mkhululi Brian Thunzi, Maake Faith Kgomotso Rosina, Adeline Manyala, Peter Robinson	**Robega**	29-Sep-15		
Communication with the community is needed.	Lesley Kenosi	**Robega**	30-Sep-15		
We do not want people from neighbouring countries to come and take our jobs; First preference must be given to the Macharore. Then they can consider others.	Happy Lemek				
5 - Do you have any ideas as to how the potential impacts on your house, cattle kraal or other buildings can be, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your living conditions?					
Consult all affected and involve them.	Karabo Mogale , Lucas Phatshoane, Albertinah Mabule , Nthabiseng Lerole, Mmaphefo Diale, Jennifer Motaung, Neo Phatsoane	Chaneng	21-Sep-15	Door to door phase	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited has a platform whereby the traditional leaders of the communities are communicated with. A stakeholder engagement plan has been compiled for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft Environmental Impact Assessment.
General					
2 - Please tell us how you see that we can improve the anticipated impacts of each activity?					
The tailing dam must be far from the community and natural disaster - to reduce gases to the limit.	Esther Mmalodi Matrume, Paballo Tharago, Steven Masheshe, Moleele Sepuri	Chaneng	18-Sep-15		The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft has been located in accordance to the reef body. In order to maximise the extraction of Platinum Group Metals, the shaft location can not be moved. The Shaft and Tailings Storage Facility is however located approximately 1.3 km and 2 km from the Chaneng community.
Make it big so we can feel free underground.	Kelebogile Kepadisa	Mafenya			
Whatever is best for the community.	Jonathan Mafu				Noted with thanks
The mine is damaging houses.	Alfred Shimane Mokate	Rasimone			The construction of additional houses has been addressed as part of the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan. A Vibration Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment that will assess the impacts of vibration from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the surrounding infrastructure. Miitgation and management measures will be proposed to minimise the impacts where necessary.
Avoid using machines and people must be hired.	Bontle Frans Seema,	Rasimone			The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft has been designed as a mechanised mine, however, approximately 4000 jobs will be available during the operational phase.
Planting trees, the yards of the community must not be disturbed or affected.	Thabo Makgale, Basetsana Eva Ditshwana, Josephine Selatlhedi				

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
This will benefit the community; Ensure that the chemicals do not contaminate the environment.	kagiso Modisane, Karabo Mogale	Chaneng	22-Sep-15	Door to door phase	The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
Construct a high mass light for the communities.	Elizabeth Kekae	Chaneng	23-Sep-15		
Make the mine environmental friendly.	Moleboge Joy Kole				
Re - build damaged houses.	Samuele Mahuma				
Develop more structure in the community.	Tumelo Letsoko	Mafenya			
Build the way you want.	Daniel Tladi Mokua				Noted with thanks
The mine must not use machines.	Philip Mmope, Kelebogile, Israel Lerato Modisane	Rasimone			The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft has been designed as a mechanised mine, however, approximately 4000 jobs will be available during the operational phase.
The houses are getting damaged, By following the right Procedures	Shiela Motsamai, Nicholas				A Vibration Impact Assessment will be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment that will assess the impacts of vibration from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft on the surrounding infrastructure. Miitgation and management measures will be proposed to minimise the impacts where necessary.
Use the correct laws; Involve the community in all activities; The mine must be far from the homes.	Rakgosi Jaco Rampe, Wellington Wagile Rampe, Prudence	Chaneng	28-Sep-15		The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be constructed and operated in accordance with South African Legislation and best practice.
What has BRPM accomplished since 1998?	Matlakala J Lekokro	Rasimone			The legacy of the BRPM mine does not fall within the ambit of this Environmental Impact Assessment process.
The mine must build headgear like they did at Shaft 1.	Steven Putu	Chaneng	29-Sep-15		The head gear will not be designed the same as the Styldrift No. 1 Shaft. The depth of the ore body requires that a larger head great is constructed to cater for the hoisting capacity.
To renovate around the community.	Sara Bamaketse Matjene				The construction of community infrastructure will be addressed in the Social and Labour Plan and not the Environmental Impact Assessment Process.
We do not want to be affected by the chemicals.	Motheo Maleka	**Robega**			
Make the mine environmental friendly so it does not affect the community buildings.	Lydia Mokua	Chaneng	30-Sep-15		The Environmental Impact Assessment of the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will assess the proposed operations and provide management and mitigation measures to protect the biophysical, social and cultural environment of the surrounding land users.
3 - Do you know what the land which is now earmarked for the new shaft being used for?					
Yes	Simon Molele, Steven Moalosi, , Mitah Tsele, Johana Moema, Paballo Tharago, Dineo Mmope, Dasta Ntefo Moema, Sinah Modibedi, Nkaakwa Jacobs Mmope	**Chaneng**	18-Sep-15		
No	Fancy Thagane	**Chaneng**			
Yes	Steven Masheshe, Tsogo Mohale , Thabo Nong, Meki Motlhagodi, Josephine Happy Moema, Simon Letupu, L Letupu, Everlyn Moleele, Rosie M Tsomele, Segaleteng Pone, Basitsana Motene, Simon Butu Mokua, Bathata Putu, Dipuo Letupu	**Chaneng**			

COMMENTS, issues and suggestions RAISED	COMMENTATOR	Organisation/ community	DATE	SOURCE	RESPONSE
No	Simon Molele, Steven Moalosi, Fancy Thagane, Mitah Tsele, Johana Moema, Paballo Tharago, Dineo Mmope, Dasta Ntefo Moema, Sinah Modibedi, Nkaakwa Jacobs Mmope, Anna Mokayane, Mmamokgethi Matshila, Thabo Raphata, Sheila Diale (sello), Rebecca Motene, Mkefi Rabyang	**Chaneng**	21-Sep-15	Door to door phase	Noted with thanks
Yes	Mheli Wakeni	**Robega**	28-Sep-15		
	Monicca Tau, Pauline Ramonoesi, Koketso Girt Senne, Itumeleng Mmope, Lebogang Monageng, Tshidi Ramong, Malebo Tserema, Nelia Maforo, Motheo Maleka, Virginia Moteane, Chrstinah Dibodu, Willson Sibanda, Jeannet Mamabolo, Itumeleng Ralobese, Mmiky Moteane, Leboge Boikanyo, Mabel Mokgoje, Mavis Ditlhokwe, Mmapaseka Moremohgwe	**Robega**	29-Sep-15		
5 - Do you have any ideas as to how the potential impacts on your house, cattle kraal or other buildings can be, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your living conditions?					
Yes -They must do proper checking, Yes- they must inform geology; Do not use explosives.	Monica Morake, Shadrack Seuntjie Seakatsie, Daniel Kekae, Daniel Tladi Mokua	Mafenya	30-Sep-15	Door to door phase	Alternatives to the mining methods have been assessed. The Environmental Impact Assessment will assess the impacts and provide monitoring and management measures.

Appendix F: Proof of Written Notification

Recipient	Delivery	Read
'rasebitseb@bafokeng.com'		
Hinsch, Manda	Delivered: 10/9/2015 5:16 PM	Read: 10/10/2015 6:45 PM
Caddick, Andrew	Delivered: 10/9/2015 5:16 PM	Read: 10/12/2015 10:22 AM

Stakeholder,

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED PROJECT

APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR. 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province.

You are invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and provide comments on the proposed project in the following ways:

- Submit a registration and comment sheet attached to this letter in Appendix A;
- Submit additional written letters; or
- Submit an e-mail, fax or telephonic comment.

Please see the attached letter and Background Information Document for more information.

All comments can be submitted to the public participation officers:
Andrew Caddick/ Donne du Toit
SRK Consulting
Public Participation Office
P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102 2157
(012) 361 9821
(086) 231 3497
acaddick@srk.co.za/ ddutoit@srk.co.za

Block A,
Menlyn Woods Office Park
291 Sprite Avenue
Pretoria 0081
P O Box 35290
Menlo Park 0102
South Africa
T: +27 (0) 12 361 9821
F: +27 (0) 12 361 9912
E: pretoria@srk.co.za
www.srk.co.za

19 October 2015
454591

ATTENTION: RASIMONE AND MAFENYA VILLAGE COUNCIL

Dear Kgosana Thabo Diale and Rasimone, Mafenya Village Council

Application for Environmental Authorisation for the Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Associated Infrastructure

---

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR. 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province. The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is an expansion to the existing Styldrift No 1 Shaft and will be used to access and process the reef underlining the approved mining right area on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is located near the existing Styldrift No. 1 Shaft in the North West Province of South Africa, approximately 37 km northwest of Rustenburg.

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project will entail the following activities:

- Shaft complex with associated infrastructure;
- Concentrator plant and concentrator start-up stockpile;
- Construction of a Tailings Storage Facility;
- Ore stockpile;
- Construction of a Return Water Dam (RWD);
- Environmental (topsoil) stockpiles;
- Ventilation shafts;
- Potable water supply from the Magalies water pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft intersecting the Chaneng road to the west;
- Internal maintenance roads;
- Sewage treatment plant with the associated reticulation network;

- Pollution control dam (stormwater and shaft excess water);
- Permanent and temporary settling dams (mine return water);
- Dust suppression of the proposed roads;
- Storage of hazardous materials including bulk fuel storage facilities;
- Explosives magazine; and
- Explosive destruction bay.

Location

The proposed project falls within the Rustenburg Local and Bojanala District Municipalities within the North West Province, approximately 30 km north-west of Rustenburg. The proposed site and alternative involved in the application will affect the following farms and farm portions as listed in Table 1.

Table 1: List of Affected Farms and Farm Portions with Associated Activities

Farm	Portions	Proposed Activity
Styldrift 90 JQ	Farm is not subdivided	• Proposed TSF and associated RWD • Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Asso Infrastructure.
Boschkoppie 104 JQ	Portion 1	• Alternative RWD.
Uitvalgrond 105 JQ	Remainder and Portion 2	• Alternative TSF.

Environmental Authorisation and Public Participation Process

In terms of Sections 24 D of the NEMA as read with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations a Scoping and EIA process is required to be undertaken for the project. SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by RBPlat to undertake the required applications for environmental authorisation and associated public participation processes as follows:

- An EIA will be undertaken, and a Scoping Report, as well as an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) will be submitted to the competent authority, in this case the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), in terms of the NEMA and National Environmental Management : Waste Act(Act No. 59 of 2008); and
- An Integrated Water Use License Application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998).

You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and provide comments on the proposed project in the following ways:

- Submit a registration and comment sheet attached to this letter in Appendix A;
- Submit additional written letters; or
- Submit an e-mail, fax or telephonic comment.

Stakeholders are further invited to attend a public Open Day. Details of the Open Day are as follows:

Place	Date	Venue	Time
Chaneng, Rustenburg	22 October 2015	Chaneng Creche, Rustenburg	08h00am to 1800pm

Please submit comments to the public participation officers:

Andrew Caddick/ Donne du Toit
SRK Consulting
Public Participation Office
P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102 2157
(012) 361 9821
(086) 231 3497
acaddick@srk.co.za/ ddutoit@srk.co.za

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require additional information or clarification regarding the proposed project. Our team welcomes your participation and looks forward to your involvement throughout the Public Participation Process.

Yours faithfully,

SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Donné du Toit
Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

Styldrift Mine
Environmental Authorisation
Styldrift Mine No 2 Shaft
North West Province

ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM
MORE THAN MINING

OCTOBER 2015

Purpose of this Document

The purpose of this Background Information Document (BID) is to provide stakeholders with initial information about the environmental authorisation to include the proposed construction and operation of Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure for the Royal Bafokeng Resources and Rustenburg Platinum Mines, Styldrift Mine in Rustenburg, North West Province.

Environmental authorisation is required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, Act 107 of 1998) and the National Environmental Management : Waste Act (NEM:WA, Act 59 of 2008). A Water Use Licence (WUL) is also required in terms of the National Water Act (NWA, Act 36 of 1998).

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and Waste Management Licence (WML) will be prepared for this project by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SRK), as the appointed independent environmental consultants. This EIA and EMPr will be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and the WUL to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) on behalf of the applicant, Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Ltd and Rustenburg Platinum Mines (Joint Venture parties).

This BID forms part of the Scoping Phase of the environmental authorisation process. It describes the various components of the proposed Styldrift Project expansions to enable Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to get a better understanding of the potential environmental and social impacts that could be expected from the proposed project. It also outlines the environmental authorisation process and the opportunities for the public to become involved during the course of the study.

Furthermore, the BID also provides I&APs with the opportunity to register, and to identify issues and concerns with regards to the proposed project.

Further information will be available to all registered I&AP's during the environmental authorisation process. I&AP's will have the opportunity to comment on the Scoping Report and findings of the specialist studies. Thereafter, the findings will be submitted to the DMR for a decision and authorisation on the project.

Comments on any aspect of the proposed project, including the EIA process that need to be investigated, will help to focus the EIA specialist studies, ensure relevant issues are evaluated in the EIA, EMPr and WULA process, and assist the authorities to make an informed decision.

Stakeholders now have the opportunity to register as an I&AP and provide their comments by completing the attached form and returning it via email or fax to the responsible personnel as indicated in this document.

In addition, you can write a letter, provide a written submission, call or email the Public Participation Office with your contributions.

Background and Introduction

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Management Services Pty (Ltd) acts as the management services company for the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine (BRPM) Joint Venture, an unincorporated Joint Venture between Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited (RPM) (33%) and Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Limited (RBR) (67%), the mining right holders for the Styldrift Mine Complex and BRPM

Styldrift Mine intends expanding their mining infrastructure with the construction of Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and the associated infrastructure on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ, held in trust by the State on behalf of the Royal Bafokeng Nation. It is envisaged that the shaft will be built north east to No 1 Styldrift Shaft.

The No 1 Styldrift Shaft has an approved EMPR authorised under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) (DMR Reference Number: NW30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (312) EM) and an approved WUL from the DWS (Licence No: 26031507), for the mining of the Platinum Group Metals (PGM), gold ore, silver ore, nickel ore, copper ore, cobalt and chrome ore underlying the farm Styldrift 90 JQ.

WHO TO CONTACT REGARDING THIS PROJECT?

Should you wish to be registered as a stakeholder or wish to discuss your concerns further with the SRK project team, or receive further information, please contact the following personnel at SRK Consulting:

Ms D du Toit/ Mr Andrew Caddick
P.O. Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102
Tel: 012 361 9821
Fax: 086 514 9762
E-mail: ddutoit@srk.co.za / acaddick@srk.co.za

Location

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is located approximately 9 km from the Pilanesberg National Park and 4 km from the Magaliesberg Protected Environment Park in the Rustenburg area, which forms part of the North West Province. The Sun City resort lies to the north with Rustenburg approximately 37.5 km to the south of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft (Figure 1).

The project falls within the Crocodile West Water Management Area.

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be constructed on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ, within the Bojanala District Municipality. Villages in the area include Chaneng, Robega and Rasimone,

± 1 km, 3 km and 4 km respectively, to the South of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. Chaneng is the closest village to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The project area includes only the farm Styldrift 90 JQ as the preferred site or alternatively Boschkoppie as the second option for the tailings storage facility (TSF).

Project Description

The proposed construction activities associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will include the following infrastructure.

- Shaft complex with associated infrastructure;
- Concentrator plant and concentrator start-up stockpile;
- Construction of a TSF;
- Waste rock dump (WRD);
- Construction of a return water dam;
- Environmental (topsoil) stockpiles;
- Ventilation shafts;
- Potable water supply from the Magalies water pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft intersecting the Chaneng road to the west;
- Internal maintenance roads;
- Sewage treatment plant with the associated reticulation network;
- Pollution control dam (stormwater and shaft excess water);
- Permanent and temporary settling dams (mine return water);
- Dust suppression of the proposed roads, WRD and TSF;
- Storage of hazardous materials including bulk fuel storage facilities;
- Explosives magazine; and
- Explosive destruction bay.

Location Plan

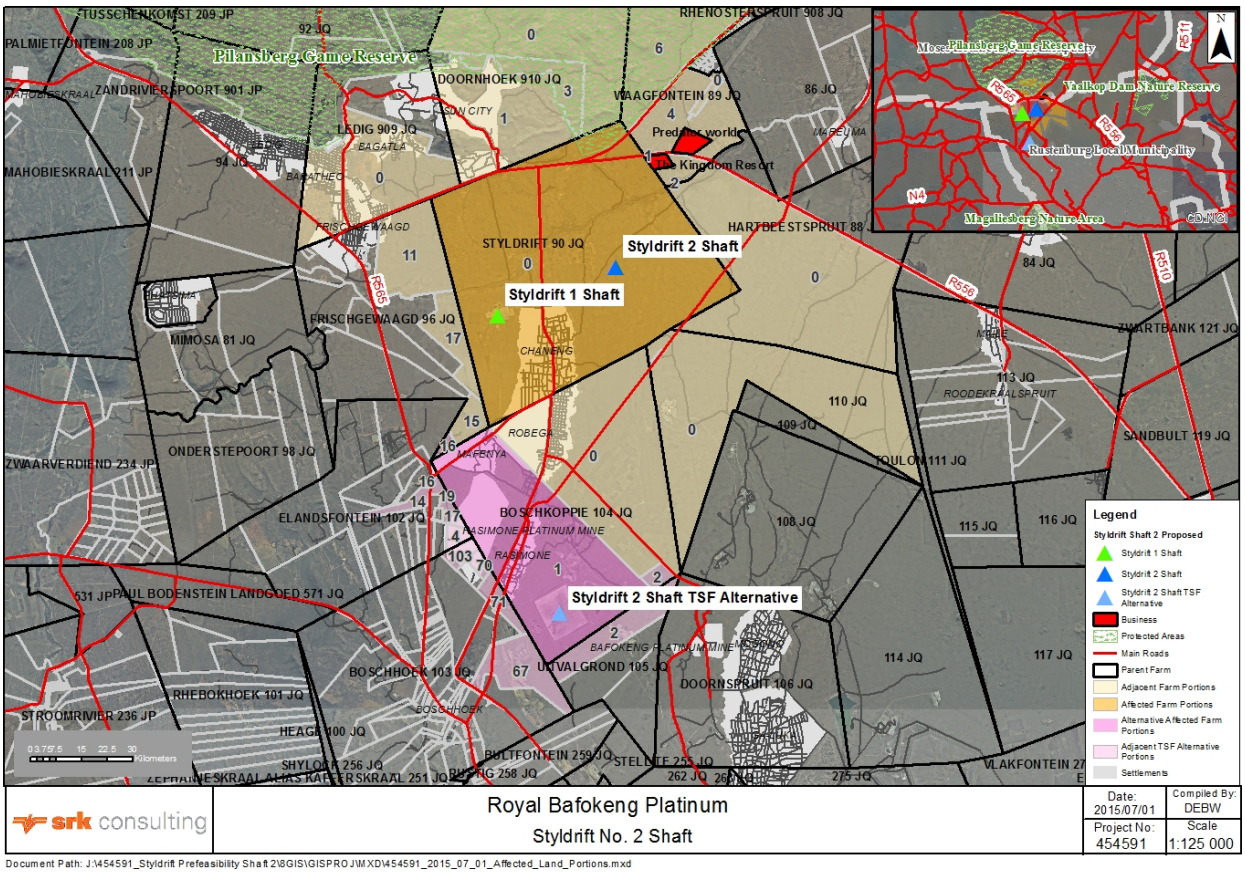


Figure 1: Location Plan

Specialist Studies

During the Impact Assessment Phase of the project, the specialists, engineers and scientists (with appropriate knowledge and experience in evaluating the proposed expansion and development, on the socio-environmental context of the project) will evaluate and identify potential environmental and social impacts the project may have and propose mitigation and management measures. Mitigation and management measures are proposed to minimise negative impacts and enhance benefits, within the context of the project situational analysis.

The findings of the specialist studies are recorded in an Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR) and EMPr, which will be presented to I&APs for their comment. Thereafter, the documents will be updated and submitted to the lead decision making authorities for a decision and authorisation regarding the project.

The proposed specialists will include:

- Air quality impact assessment;
- Ecological assessment;
- Heritage impact assessment;
- Palaeontology assessment;
- Noise assessment;
- Soils, land use and land capability;
- Vibration impact assessment;
- Visual impact assessment;
- Ground water impact assessment;
- Traffic impact assessment;
- Surface water impact assessment;
- Rehabilitation and closure plan;
- Social impact assessment.

Additional assessments will be identified during the Scoping Phase of the EIA and EMP process.

Environmental Authorisation Process

The EIA/EMPr, WML and WUL processes will be conducted in parallel. These processes will be conducted in terms of the NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA respectively.

The owner of the mining right is Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Ltd and Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited. The right includes the mining of PGM gold ore, silver ore, nickel ore, copper ore, cobalt and chrome ore. The right is subject to certain provisions.

Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Ltd and Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited are required by law to appoint independent consultants to undertake an EIA and EMPr, WUL, EIA and WML processes to assess the potential biophysical and social impacts of the proposed project.

SRK will evaluate and identify potential environmental and social impacts of the project and provide mitigation and management measures to minimise negative impacts and enhance benefits, within the context of the project situational analysis.

Public Participation Process and Project Scheduling

Public Involvement is seen as an integral part of the environmental authorisation process and will aim to include I&APs in the process by notifying them of the proposed project and inviting them to raise issues and concerns that they may identify. This will aid the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to gather local knowledge on the area and identify the common issues and concerns. The following section details the methodology SRK proposed to undertake the Public Participation Process during the EIA process.

Notification

Advertisement will be published in local newspapers. The project will also be announced on the community radio. This will be done in order to ensure that broad spectrums of stakeholders are notified of the proposed project. In addition, I&APs will be notified of the project and opportunities for interaction by means of:

- Direct communication;
- The placement of site notices; and
- Distribution of BIDs (this document).

Interaction with Interested and Affected Parties

It is important that I&APs are afforded ample opportunity to understand the technical issues associated with the project so they can add valuable contributions to the EIA/EMPr process. The following is proposed:

- Invitation to all identified I&APs to register;
- Scoping Report and the EIAR will be made available for public review and comment for a 30-day period;
- Comments received during this period will be considered and incorporated into the respective reports and submitted to the decision making authorities.

The following entities have been identified as key stakeholders in the project thus far:

- Rustenburg Local Municipality;
- Bojanala District Municipality;

- Land owners;
- Land occupiers;
- Non-governmental organisations; and
- Surrounding community members.

Additional I&APs will be identified during the course of the Public Participation Process.

The Scoping Report and the EIAR will be placed for review at various locations in or around the project area, and registered stakeholders will be notified of their availability.

Our request from you as an Interested and Affected Party is:

- To provide information on how you consider that the proposed activities will impact on you or your socio-economic conditions;
- To provide written response stating your suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity;
- To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration;
- To provide information on the location of environmental features on site and to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied; and
- To mitigate the potential impacts on your socio-economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on your infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied.

Feedback

Feedback will be provided to I&APs via letters, emails and fax. The Public Participation for the EIA/EMPr process has been designed to ensure that interaction with I&APs is focused yet comprehensive. Feedback will be provided to registered I&APs during the Scoping and EIA/EMPr phases as well as after the final decision has been made by the competent authority. After the receipt of I&AP comments on the EIAR, the report and associated documentation will be submitted to the competent authority for a decision on the project. Once a decision has been made, registered I&APs will be notified of the outcome as well as the procedure to appeal the decision, should they wish to do so.

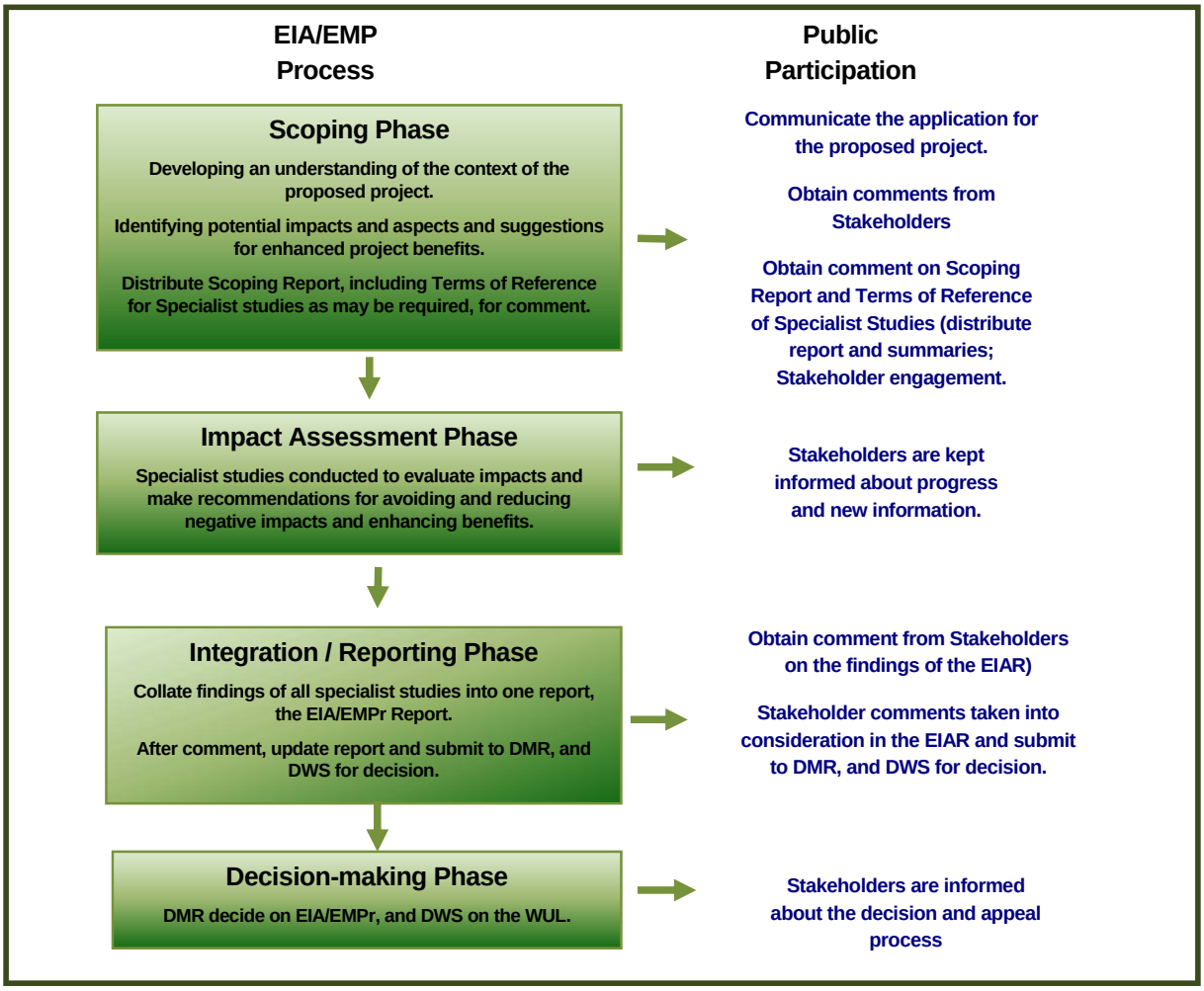


Figure 2: Environmental Impact Assessment Process

Summary on how an I&AP can Participate

I&APs can participate in the EIA process by submitting their comments in the following ways:

1) Respond to our invitation to register as an I&AP, which will be advertised in local newspapers and through site notices;
2) Mail, fax or e-mail the attached Registration and Comment Form to the relevant personnel at SRK Consulting;
3) Review and comment on the Scoping Report and EIAR that will be made available to the public for a 30-day commenting period.

Comments / Response Form

ROYAL BAFOKENG RESOURCES AND RUSTENBURG PLATINUM MINES ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION TO INCLUDE THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT NO 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, NORTH WEST PROVINCE

STAKEHOLDER REGISTRATION / COMMENT FORM			
DATE:			
FULL NAME			
ORGANISATION AND ROLE			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
POSTAL CODE:			
WORK / DAY TEL NO.		**WORK/DAY FAX NO.**	
CELL PHONE NO.		**E-MAIL ADDRESS**	

I would like to receive further information and notifications during this process and request that you please register me on your database as an interested and affected party.	**YES**	
	NO	

I would like to receive notifications by:	**EMAIL**	**FAX**	**POST**	**TELEPHONE**

Please give us your comments on the EIA / EMPr for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft: (please feel free to attach additional sheets if required):
Provide information on how you consider that the proposed activities will impact on you or your socio-economic conditions:
Provide written response stating your suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity:
Provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration:
Provide information on the location of environmental features on site and to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied:
Make proposals as to how the potential impacts on your infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your socio economic conditions:
In terms of EIA process regulations, I hereby disclose any direct business, financial, personal or other interests I may have in the approval or denial of this application:

NAME: _____ **SIGNATURE:** _____

DATE: _____

THANK YOU FOR TAKING THE TIME TO EXPRESS YOUR VIEWS. YOUR CONTRIBUTION IS APPRECIATED.

du Toit, Donne

From: du Toit, Donne
Sent: Friday, October 09, 2015 5:16 PM
Subject: 454591 2015 10 09_Stakeholder Notification & Public Open Day Announcement_Styldrift No 2 Shaft
Attachments: 454591.2015.10.09.Shaft 2 Announcement Letter.Final.pdf; 454591 20151009 BID English_RBPlats_Styldrift No 2 Shaft_Final.pdf

Tracking:

Recipient	Delivery	Read
'Modisaotsile.Mokate@bafokeng.com'		
'chrisnava@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
'ddmasina@ruraldevelopment.gov.z'		
'hugh.zackey@drdlr.gov.za'		
'zwelithini.sibanda@dpw.gov.za'		
'enoch@platinumgroupmetals.co.za'		
'mike@platinumgroupmetals.co.za'		
'aquaterra@telkom.net'		
mrose@iafrica.com		
'andre.britz@angloamerican.com'		
'mike@platinumgroupmetals.co.za'		
'phumudzo.nethwadzi@dmr.gov.za'		
'ntshangaseS@dwa.gov.za'		
'mafun@nwpg.gov.za'		
'lengane.bogatsu@drdlr.gov.za'		
'moduku.khwene@drdlr.gov.za'		
'skosanam@dws.gov.za'		
Kelebogile Mekgoe (kmekgoe@rustenburg.gov.za)		
'lsefike@rustenburg.gov.za'		
sebolemd@eskom.co.za		
mabulaon@eskom.co.za		
'MatlhaKN@eskom.co.za'		
'Mokwalmo@eskom.co.za'		

Recipient	Delivery	Read
lepakuab@eskom.co.za		
'mahlomolam@magalieswater.co.za'		
'reneeh@magalieswater.co.za'		
'nosiphiwed@magalieswater.co.za'		
phillyk@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
Siza Majola (Siza@bafokengholdings.com)		
'smodibedi@ampnet.co.za'		
'ramerongwa@gmail.com'		
'starclit@webmail.co.za'		
'catherinemotene23@gmail.com'		
Morgan HS Magano (maganofly@gmail.com)		
'happyramaboa@gmail.co.za'		
smodibedi@bafokeng.co.za		
'jmoloisi@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
mpueleng@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
mtlhomelang@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
Gillian Tshose (GillianT@bafokengplatinum.co.za)		
'Malebabot@bafokengplatunum.co.za'		
TTyira@Bafokengplatinum.co.za		
jacov@Bafokengplatinum.co.za		
'chrisnava@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
CZietsman@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
'mlegoele@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
collina@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
eric@bafokeng.com		
reotshepile@bafokeng.com		
patience@bafokeng.com		
mphom@bafokeng.com		

du Toit, Donne

From: du Toit, Donne
Sent: Friday, October 09, 2015 5:16 PM
Subject: 454591 2015 10 09_Stakeholder Notification & Public Open Day Announcement_Styldrift No 2 Shaft
Attachments: 454591.2015.10.09.Shaft 2 Announcement Letter.Final.pdf; 454591 20151009 BID English_RBPlats_Styldrift No 2 Shaft_Final.pdf

Tracking:

Recipient	Delivery	Read
'Modisaotsile.Mokate@bafokeng.com'		
'chrisnava@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
'ddmasina@ruraldevelopment.gov.z'		
'hugh.zackey@drdlr.gov.za'		
'zwelithini.sibanda@dpw.gov.za'		
'enoch@platinumgroupmetals.co.za'		
'mike@platinumgroupmetals.co.za'		
'aquaterra@telkom.net'		
mrose@iafrica.com		
'andre.britz@angloamerican.com'		
'mike@platinumgroupmetals.co.za'		
'phumudzo.nethwadzi@dmr.gov.za'		
'ntshangaseS@dwa.gov.za'		
'mafun@nwpg.gov.za'		
'lengane.bogatsu@drdlr.gov.za'		
'moduku.khwene@drdlr.gov.za'		
'skosanam@dws.gov.za'		
Kelebogile Mekgoe (kmekgoe@rustenburg.gov.za)		
'lsefike@rustenburg.gov.za'		
sebolemd@eskom.co.za		
mabulaon@eskom.co.za		
'MatlhaKN@eskom.co.za'		
'Mokwalmo@eskom.co.za'		

Recipient	Delivery	Read
lepakuab@eskom.co.za		
'mahlomolam@magalieswater.co.za'		
'reneeh@magalieswater.co.za'		
'nosiphiwed@magalieswater.co.za'		
phillyk@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
Siza Majola (Siza@bafokengholdings.com)		
'smodibedi@ampnet.co.za'		
'ramerongwa@gmail.com'		
'starclit@webmail.co.za'		
'catherinemotene23@gmail.com'		
Morgan HS Magano (maganofly@gmail.com)		
'happyramaboa@gmail.co.za'		
smodibedi@bafokeng.co.za		
'jmoloisi@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
mpueleng@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
mtlhomelang@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
Gillian Tshose (GillianT@bafokengplatinum.co.za)		
'Malebabot@bafokengplatunum.co.za'		
TTyira@Bafokengplatinum.co.za		
jacov@Bafokengplatinum.co.za		
'chrisnava@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
CZietsman@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
'mlegoele@bafokengplatinum.co.za'		
collina@bafokengplatinum.co.za		
eric@bafokeng.com		
reotshepile@bafokeng.com		
patience@bafokeng.com		
mphom@bafokeng.com		

Recipient	Delivery	Read
'rasebitseb@bafokeng.com'		
Hinsch, Manda	Delivered: 10/9/2015 5:16 PM	Read: 10/10/2015 6:45 PM
Caddick, Andrew	Delivered: 10/9/2015 5:16 PM	Read: 10/12/2015 10:22 AM

Stakeholder,

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED PROJECT

APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT NO. 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR. 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province.

You are invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and provide comments on the proposed project in the following ways:

- Submit a registration and comment sheet attached to this letter in Appendix A;
- Submit additional written letters; or
- Submit an e-mail, fax or telephonic comment.

Please see the attached letter and Background Information Document for more information.

All comments can be submitted to the public participation officers:
Andrew Caddick/ Donne du Toit
SRK Consulting
Public Participation Office
P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102 2157
(012) 361 9821
(086) 231 3497
acaddick@srk.co.za/ ddutoit@srk.co.za

Block A,
Menlyn Woods Office Park
291 Sprite Avenue
Pretoria 0081
P O Box 35290
Menlo Park 0102
South Africa
T: +27 (0) 12 361 9821
F: +27 (0) 12 361 9912
E: pretoria@srk.co.za
www.srk.co.za

19 October 2015
454591

ATTENTION: RASIMONE AND MAFENYA VILLAGE COUNCIL

Dear Kgosana Thabo Diale and Rasimone, Mafenya Village Council

Application for Environmental Authorisation for the Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Associated Infrastructure

---

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Royal Bafokeng Platinum (Pty) Ltd (RBPlat) hereby gives notice, in terms of Regulation GNR. 982, published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), for the application of an environmental authorisation for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure in the North West Province. The proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is an expansion to the existing Styldrift No 1 Shaft and will be used to access and process the reef underlining the approved mining right area on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ. The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is located near the existing Styldrift No. 1 Shaft in the North West Province of South Africa, approximately 37 km northwest of Rustenburg.

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft project will entail the following activities:

- Shaft complex with associated infrastructure;
- Concentrator plant and concentrator start-up stockpile;
- Construction of a Tailings Storage Facility;
- Ore stockpile;
- Construction of a Return Water Dam (RWD);
- Environmental (topsoil) stockpiles;
- Ventilation shafts;
- Potable water supply from the Magalies water pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft intersecting the Chaneng road to the west;
- Internal maintenance roads;
- Sewage treatment plant with the associated reticulation network;

- Pollution control dam (stormwater and shaft excess water);
- Permanent and temporary settling dams (mine return water);
- Dust suppression of the proposed roads;
- Storage of hazardous materials including bulk fuel storage facilities;
- Explosives magazine; and
- Explosive destruction bay.

Location

The proposed project falls within the Rustenburg Local and Bojanala District Municipalities within the North West Province, approximately 30 km north-west of Rustenburg. The proposed site and alternative involved in the application will affect the following farms and farm portions as listed in Table 1.

Table 1: List of Affected Farms and Farm Portions with Associated Activities

Farm	Portions	Proposed Activity
Styldrift 90 JQ	Farm is not subdivided	• Proposed TSF and associated RWD • Proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and Asso Infrastructure.
Boschkoppie 104 JQ	Portion 1	• Alternative RWD.
Uitvalgrond 105 JQ	Remainder and Portion 2	• Alternative TSF.

Environmental Authorisation and Public Participation Process

In terms of Sections 24 D of the NEMA as read with the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations a Scoping and EIA process is required to be undertaken for the project. SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by RBPlat to undertake the required applications for environmental authorisation and associated public participation processes as follows:

- An EIA will be undertaken, and a Scoping Report, as well as an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) will be submitted to the competent authority, in this case the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), in terms of the NEMA and National Environmental Management : Waste Act(Act No. 59 of 2008); and
- An Integrated Water Use License Application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998).

You are hereby invited to register as an Interested & Affected Party (I&AP) and provide comments on the proposed project in the following ways:

- Submit a registration and comment sheet attached to this letter in Appendix A;
- Submit additional written letters; or
- Submit an e-mail, fax or telephonic comment.

Stakeholders are further invited to attend a public Open Day. Details of the Open Day are as follows:

Place	Date	Venue	Time
Chaneng, Rustenburg	22 October 2015	Chaneng Creche, Rustenburg	08h00am to 1800pm

Please submit comments to the public participation officers:

Andrew Caddick/ Donne du Toit
SRK Consulting
Public Participation Office
P O Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102 2157
(012) 361 9821
(086) 231 3497
acaddick@srk.co.za/ ddutoit@srk.co.za

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you require additional information or clarification regarding the proposed project. Our team welcomes your participation and looks forward to your involvement throughout the Public Participation Process.

Yours faithfully,

SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Donné du Toit
Stakeholder Engagement Consultant

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

Styldrift Mine
Environmental Authorisation
Styldrift Mine No 2 Shaft
North West Province

ROYAL BAFOKENG PLATINUM
MORE THAN MINING

OCTOBER 2015

Purpose of this Document

The purpose of this Background Information Document (BID) is to provide stakeholders with initial information about the environmental authorisation to include the proposed construction and operation of Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and associated infrastructure for the Royal Bafokeng Resources and Rustenburg Platinum Mines, Styldrift Mine in Rustenburg, North West Province.

Environmental authorisation is required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, Act 107 of 1998) and the National Environmental Management : Waste Act (NEM:WA, Act 59 of 2008). A Water Use Licence (WUL) is also required in terms of the National Water Act (NWA, Act 36 of 1998).

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), Water Use Licence Application (WULA) and Waste Management Licence (WML) will be prepared for this project by SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd (SRK), as the appointed independent environmental consultants. This EIA and EMPr will be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) and the WUL to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) on behalf of the applicant, Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Ltd and Rustenburg Platinum Mines (Joint Venture parties).

This BID forms part of the Scoping Phase of the environmental authorisation process. It describes the various components of the proposed Styldrift Project expansions to enable Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to get a better understanding of the potential environmental and social impacts that could be expected from the proposed project. It also outlines the environmental authorisation process and the opportunities for the public to become involved during the course of the study.

Furthermore, the BID also provides I&APs with the opportunity to register, and to identify issues and concerns with regards to the proposed project.

Further information will be available to all registered I&AP's during the environmental authorisation process. I&AP's will have the opportunity to comment on the Scoping Report and findings of the specialist studies. Thereafter, the findings will be submitted to the DMR for a decision and authorisation on the project.

Comments on any aspect of the proposed project, including the EIA process that need to be investigated, will help to focus the EIA specialist studies, ensure relevant issues are evaluated in the EIA, EMPr and WULA process, and assist the authorities to make an informed decision.

Stakeholders now have the opportunity to register as an I&AP and provide their comments by completing the attached form and returning it via email or fax to the responsible personnel as indicated in this document.

In addition, you can write a letter, provide a written submission, call or email the Public Participation Office with your contributions.

Background and Introduction

Royal Bafokeng Platinum Management Services Pty (Ltd) acts as the management services company for the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine (BRPM) Joint Venture, an unincorporated Joint Venture between Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited (RPM) (33%) and Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Limited (RBR) (67%), the mining right holders for the Styldrift Mine Complex and BRPM

Styldrift Mine intends expanding their mining infrastructure with the construction of Styldrift No. 2 Shaft and the associated infrastructure on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ, held in trust by the State on behalf of the Royal Bafokeng Nation. It is envisaged that the shaft will be built north east to No 1 Styldrift Shaft.

The No 1 Styldrift Shaft has an approved EMPR authorised under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) (DMR Reference Number: NW30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (312) EM) and an approved WUL from the DWS (Licence No: 26031507), for the mining of the Platinum Group Metals (PGM), gold ore, silver ore, nickel ore, copper ore, cobalt and chrome ore underlying the farm Styldrift 90 JQ.

WHO TO CONTACT REGARDING THIS PROJECT?

Should you wish to be registered as a stakeholder or wish to discuss your concerns further with the SRK project team, or receive further information, please contact the following personnel at SRK Consulting:

Ms D du Toit/ Mr Andrew Caddick
P.O. Box 35290, Menlo Park, 0102
Tel: 012 361 9821
Fax: 086 514 9762
E-mail: ddutoit@srk.co.za / acaddick@srk.co.za

Location

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft is located approximately 9 km from the Pilanesberg National Park and 4 km from the Magaliesberg Protected Environment Park in the Rustenburg area, which forms part of the North West Province. The Sun City resort lies to the north with Rustenburg approximately 37.5 km to the south of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft (Figure 1).

The project falls within the Crocodile West Water Management Area.

The Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will be constructed on the farm Styldrift 90 JQ, within the Bojanala District Municipality. Villages in the area include Chaneng, Robega and Rasimone,

± 1 km, 3 km and 4 km respectively, to the South of the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. Chaneng is the closest village to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft. The project area includes only the farm Styldrift 90 JQ as the preferred site or alternatively Boschkoppie as the second option for the tailings storage facility (TSF).

Project Description

The proposed construction activities associated with the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft will include the following infrastructure.

- Shaft complex with associated infrastructure;
- Concentrator plant and concentrator start-up stockpile;
- Construction of a TSF;
- Waste rock dump (WRD);
- Construction of a return water dam;
- Environmental (topsoil) stockpiles;
- Ventilation shafts;
- Potable water supply from the Magalies water pipeline to the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft;
- Access road from the Styldrift No. 2 Shaft intersecting the Chaneng road to the west;
- Internal maintenance roads;
- Sewage treatment plant with the associated reticulation network;
- Pollution control dam (stormwater and shaft excess water);
- Permanent and temporary settling dams (mine return water);
- Dust suppression of the proposed roads, WRD and TSF;
- Storage of hazardous materials including bulk fuel storage facilities;
- Explosives magazine; and
- Explosive destruction bay.

Location Plan

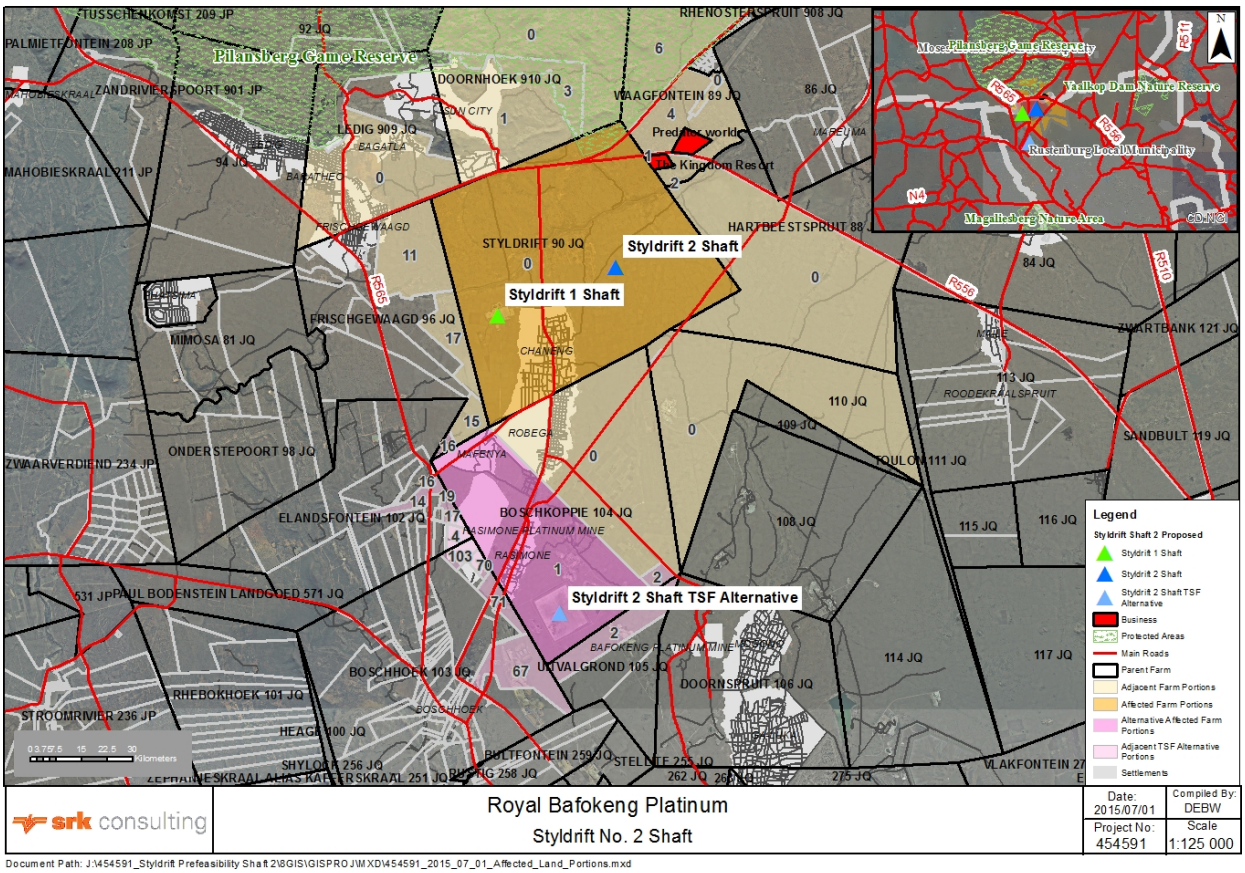


Figure 1: Location Plan

Specialist Studies

During the Impact Assessment Phase of the project, the specialists, engineers and scientists (with appropriate knowledge and experience in evaluating the proposed expansion and development, on the socio-environmental context of the project) will evaluate and identify potential environmental and social impacts the project may have and propose mitigation and management measures. Mitigation and management measures are proposed to minimise negative impacts and enhance benefits, within the context of the project situational analysis.

The findings of the specialist studies are recorded in an Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR) and EMPr, which will be presented to I&APs for their comment. Thereafter, the documents will be updated and submitted to the lead decision making authorities for a decision and authorisation regarding the project.

The proposed specialists will include:

- Air quality impact assessment;
- Ecological assessment;
- Heritage impact assessment;
- Palaeontology assessment;
- Noise assessment;
- Soils, land use and land capability;
- Vibration impact assessment;
- Visual impact assessment;
- Ground water impact assessment;
- Traffic impact assessment;
- Surface water impact assessment;
- Rehabilitation and closure plan;
- Social impact assessment.

Additional assessments will be identified during the Scoping Phase of the EIA and EMP process.

Environmental Authorisation Process

The EIA/EMPr, WML and WUL processes will be conducted in parallel. These processes will be conducted in terms of the NEMA, NEM:WA and NWA respectively.

The owner of the mining right is Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Ltd and Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited. The right includes the mining of PGM gold ore, silver ore, nickel ore, copper ore, cobalt and chrome ore. The right is subject to certain provisions.

Royal Bafokeng Resources (Pty) Ltd and Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited are required by law to appoint independent consultants to undertake an EIA and EMPr, WUL, EIA and WML processes to assess the potential biophysical and social impacts of the proposed project.

SRK will evaluate and identify potential environmental and social impacts of the project and provide mitigation and management measures to minimise negative impacts and enhance benefits, within the context of the project situational analysis.

Public Participation Process and Project Scheduling

Public Involvement is seen as an integral part of the environmental authorisation process and will aim to include I&APs in the process by notifying them of the proposed project and inviting them to raise issues and concerns that they may identify. This will aid the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to gather local knowledge on the area and identify the common issues and concerns. The following section details the methodology SRK proposed to undertake the Public Participation Process during the EIA process.

Notification

Advertisement will be published in local newspapers. The project will also be announced on the community radio. This will be done in order to ensure that broad spectrums of stakeholders are notified of the proposed project. In addition, I&APs will be notified of the project and opportunities for interaction by means of:

- Direct communication;
- The placement of site notices; and
- Distribution of BIDs (this document).

Interaction with Interested and Affected Parties

It is important that I&APs are afforded ample opportunity to understand the technical issues associated with the project so they can add valuable contributions to the EIA/EMPr process. The following is proposed:

- Invitation to all identified I&APs to register;
- Scoping Report and the EIAR will be made available for public review and comment for a 30-day period;
- Comments received during this period will be considered and incorporated into the respective reports and submitted to the decision making authorities.

The following entities have been identified as key stakeholders in the project thus far:

- Rustenburg Local Municipality;
- Bojanala District Municipality;

- Land owners;
- Land occupiers;
- Non-governmental organisations; and
- Surrounding community members.

Additional I&APs will be identified during the course of the Public Participation Process.

The Scoping Report and the EIAR will be placed for review at various locations in or around the project area, and registered stakeholders will be notified of their availability.

Our request from you as an Interested and Affected Party is:

- To provide information on how you consider that the proposed activities will impact on you or your socio-economic conditions;
- To provide written response stating your suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity;
- To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration;
- To provide information on the location of environmental features on site and to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied; and
- To mitigate the potential impacts on your socio-economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on your infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied.

Feedback

Feedback will be provided to I&APs via letters, emails and fax. The Public Participation for the EIA/EMPr process has been designed to ensure that interaction with I&APs is focused yet comprehensive. Feedback will be provided to registered I&APs during the Scoping and EIA/EMPr phases as well as after the final decision has been made by the competent authority. After the receipt of I&AP comments on the EIAR, the report and associated documentation will be submitted to the competent authority for a decision on the project. Once a decision has been made, registered I&APs will be notified of the outcome as well as the procedure to appeal the decision, should they wish to do so.

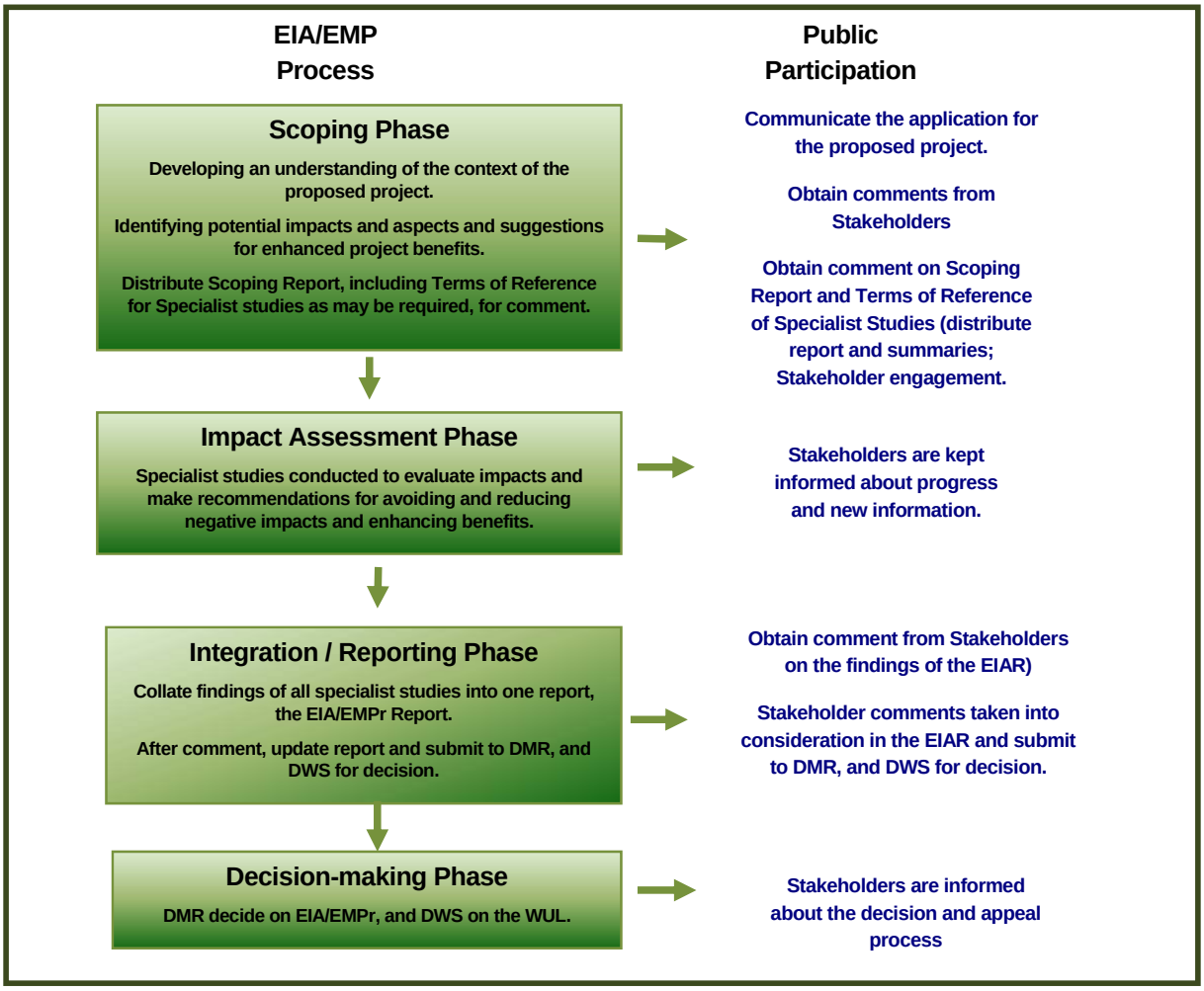


Figure 2: Environmental Impact Assessment Process

Summary on how an I&AP can Participate

I&APs can participate in the EIA process by submitting their comments in the following ways:

1) Respond to our invitation to register as an I&AP, which will be advertised in local newspapers and through site notices;
2) Mail, fax or e-mail the attached Registration and Comment Form to the relevant personnel at SRK Consulting;
3) Review and comment on the Scoping Report and EIAR that will be made available to the public for a 30-day commenting period.

Comments / Response Form

ROYAL BAFOKENG RESOURCES AND RUSTENBURG PLATINUM MINES ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION TO INCLUDE THE PROPOSED STYLDRIFT NO 2 SHAFT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, NORTH WEST PROVINCE

STAKEHOLDER REGISTRATION / COMMENT FORM			
DATE:			
FULL NAME			
ORGANISATION AND ROLE			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
POSTAL CODE:			
WORK / DAY TEL NO.		**WORK/DAY FAX NO.**	
CELL PHONE NO.		**E-MAIL ADDRESS**	

I would like to receive further information and notifications during this process and request that you please register me on your database as an interested and affected party.	**YES**	
	NO	

I would like to receive notifications by:	**EMAIL**	**FAX**	**POST**	**TELEPHONE**

Please give us your comments on the EIA / EMPr for the proposed Styldrift No. 2 Shaft: (please feel free to attach additional sheets if required):
Provide information on how you consider that the proposed activities will impact on you or your socio-economic conditions:
Provide written response stating your suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity:
Provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration:
Provide information on the location of environmental features on site and to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied:
Make proposals as to how the potential impacts on your infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied to mitigate the potential impacts on your socio economic conditions:
In terms of EIA process regulations, I hereby disclose any direct business, financial, personal or other interests I may have in the approval or denial of this application:

NAME: _____ **SIGNATURE:** _____

DATE: _____

THANK YOU FOR TAKING THE TIME TO EXPRESS YOUR VIEWS. YOUR CONTRIBUTION IS APPRECIATED.

SRK Report Distribution Record

Report No.	
Copy No.	

Name/Title	Company	Copy	Date	Authorised by
Competent Authority				
Mr. Phumudzo Nethwadzi	Department of Mineral Resources	1 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Ms Sebenzile Ntshangase	Department Water and Sanitation	2 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Commenting Authorities				
Ms Queen Imasiko	NWREAD	3 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Ms Pretorius	North West DPWR	4 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
SAHRA Website	SAHRA (online)	5 (PDF)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Mrs. Violet Molotsi	Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	6 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Ms Kelebogile Mekgoe	Rustenburg Local Municipality	7 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Harry Roberts	Civil Aviation Authority	8 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Review Venues				
Mr. Pieter Louw	Rustenburg Public Library in Rustenburg	9 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Bushy Rasebitse	Robega Village Community Office	10 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Mr Jacob Setshwane	Chaneng Village Community Office	11 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Clr Jacob Mzizi	Mafenya Primary School	12 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Mr Thabo Diale	Rasimone Community Office	13 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Other				
Ms Reotshepile Tlhapane	RBN Civic Centre	14 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Client/Applicant				
Portal	RBPlat Portal (Electronic)	15 (PDF)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
Mr. Udo Sachse	RBPlat	16 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
SRK				
SRK Library	SRK	17 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
SRK File	SRK	18 (HC)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood
SRK Pretoria Server	SRK	19 (PDF)	November 2015	Dr Andrew Wood

Approval Signature: